

# THE LAMKANG LANGUAGE: GRAMMATICAL SKETCH, TEXTS AND LEXICON\*

**Harimohon Thounaojam**

Manipur State Government

and

**Shobhana L. Chelliah**

University of North Texas

Lamkang is a Northern Kuki-Chin Tibeto-Burman language spoken primarily in the southeastern region of Manipur State, India. This monograph is grammatical sketch of Lamkang based primarily on research conducted by author Harimohon Thounaojam, supplemented with texts published by G.A. Grierson. Analysed texts and a lexicon are provided.

Keywords: Lamkang; Kuki-Chin; Manipur

---

\* Research by Harimohon Thounaojam was supported by a two-year academic scholarship from the Central Institute of Indian Languages, Mysore. Research by Shobhana Chelliah was supported by a grant from the Office of Vice President for Research at the University of North Texas.

**Acknowledgements:** Harimohon Thounaojam is grateful for the contributions of the following: his main consultant Kh. Beshot Lamkang of Pantha Village, Manipur, as well as Sk. Koshel, S.S. Thambal, S.K. Kumar, and others for data and discussion on Lamkang grammar. For cooperation and help during fieldwork, his thanks also go to Shenong Lamkang of Kurnuching, from the Chandel District. The following people from the academic community provided Thounaojam support and guidance: Dr. Bhimkanta Boruah of Dibrugarh University, Assam; Dr. Ch. Yashawanta Singh of Manipur University and Dr. A. Sharatchandra Sharma. All of these are thanked for their careful reading, corrections and comments on many parts of Harimohon Thounaojam's Ph.D. dissertation on Lamkang.

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Lamkang (also known or spelled as Hiroi-Lamgang, Lamkaang, Lamkang Naga) is a Northern Kuki-Chin Tibeto-Burman language spoken primarily in the southeastern region of Manipur State, India (see Maps 1-3). Lamkang speakers also live in two villages in Nagaland and one village in Myanmar directly across the Southeastern Manipur border (Gordon 2005). Previous published description of Lamkang is limited to eleven pages of notes in the Linguistic Survey of India (LSI) (Grierson 1967 [1904]).



*Map 1. Manipur in India*

---

Shobhana Chelliah acknowledges the contributions of the following: Amanda Aguilar and Erica Lux, both graduate students at the University of North Texas, who entered data, edited the manuscript and checked the data for consistency in tone. Willem de Reuse, Randy LaPolla, Kevin Mullin, and an anonymous reviewer provided many helpful comments on drafts of this sketch. Kevin Mullin also proofread and formatted the manuscript for publication.



*Map 2. District map of Manipur*

Population figures from Manipuri sources for Lamkang speakers range from 3,452 in 1981 (The People of Manipur 2005) to 4,524 in 2001 (Manipuri Online Team 2001). The Ethnologue reports the number of Lamkang at 10,000 in 1999 (Gordon 2005); it does not provide a more recent figure. We assume that the Ethnologue number is high because it represents village government census figures rather than actual numbers of speakers.

Whether the number of speakers is closer to five or ten thousand, social, political and economic factors threaten Lamkang's longevity. Integration and competition for government jobs with the socio-economically dominant Meitei, who populate the state capital Imphal in the central Manipur valley, point to a possible erosion of the linguistic situation of Lamkang.

Culturally, too, the lure of the central Imphal valley is strong. Bilingualism in Lamkang and Meitei (a.k.a. Meithei, Meiteiron) is the norm and some Lamkang may also speak English or Hindi (Gordon 2005). Younger speakers often study in Imphal and participate in the life and cultural activities there (for example, see E-Pao! 2005).



*Map 3. Manipur*

A lack of pedagogical or other written materials in the language adds to Lamkang's precarious situation. Literacy is limited to Meitei, which is written in the Bengali script. Literacy rates for those between 10 to 40 years of age are around 40% (Gordon 2005).

We intend the following grammatical sketch, analysed texts and lexicon to establish a linguistic record of Lamkang and provide a basis for further fieldwork and analysis.

### ***1.1. Ethnographic description***

Lamkang, which means ‘cutting the jungle and making way’, is used as a place name, a language name and an ethnic label. Since the Lamkang made boats for Meitei kings, they are also known as Hiroi Lamkang (from Meitei *hiroy* ‘boat protector’) (The People of Manipur 2005). Grierson (1967 [1904]), pointing to Damant (1880), notes that the Lamkang may also be known as the Lumyang Kuki tribe. This section provides a few demographic and ethnographic details about the Lamkang.

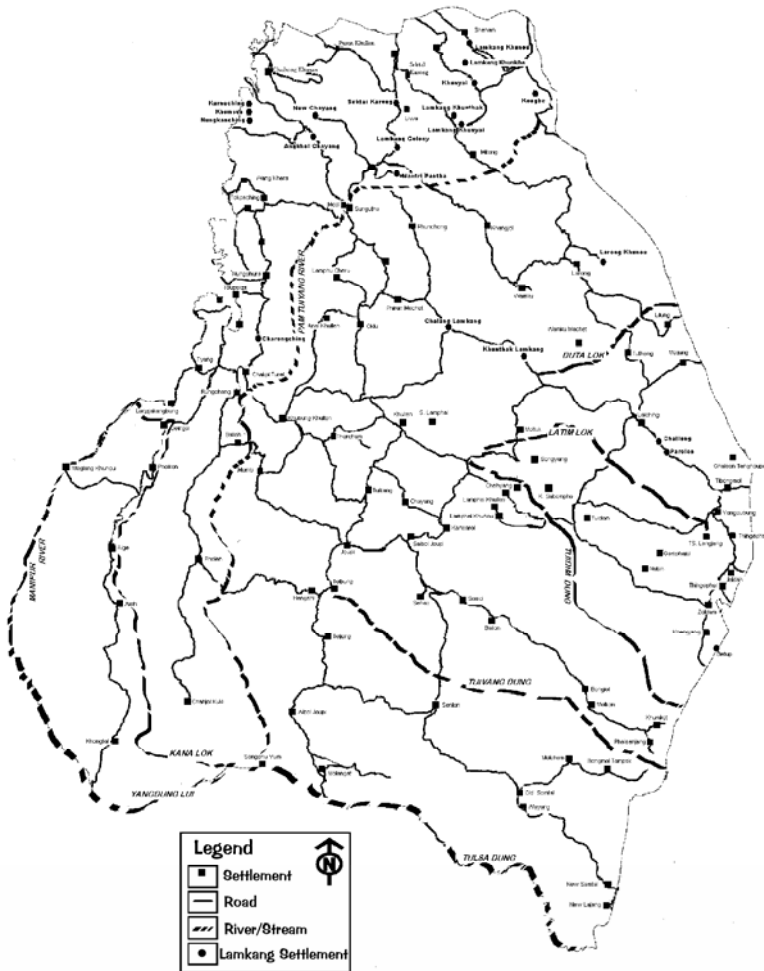
#### ***1.1.1 Population and Location***

The Lamkang were originally a nomadic group that moved to new locations to find fertile land. The low fertility of the soil in the hilly regions allowed the Lamkang to stay in one place for no longer than two to three years. Since there is now no fallow fertile land in the area, most Lamkang villages are permanent settlements.

The main Lamkang settlements are villages in the Chandel district of Manipur (see Map 4). The main villages are:

|                  |                  |               |
|------------------|------------------|---------------|
| Angbrasu         | Komsen           | Mantri Pantha |
| Angkhel Chayang  | Kurnuching       | New Chayang   |
| Betup            | Laingang Ching   | New Khunthak  |
| Chalong          | Lamkang Colony   | New Thumtham  |
| Chalang Lamkang  | Lamkang Khunkha  | Duchang       |
| Charongching     | Lamkang Khunou   | Nungkanching  |
| Kongbe           | Lamkang Khunthak | Pantha        |
| Keithelmanbi     | Lamkang Khunyai  | Parolon       |
| Khullen          | Lamkang Pantha   | Sektai Karong |
| Khunthak Lamkang | Larong Khunou    | Thamnapokpi   |
| Khunyai          | Leiphrang Tampak |               |

## Chandel District



Map 4. Chandel district

## 1.1.2 Religion

The Lamkang practice ancestor worship and believe in a supreme deity who controls the universe. Christian evangelism began in this region in the late 1800s when the area was under British control and it continues today. As a result, many Lamkang are either practicing Baptists or Catholics.

### 1.1.3 Village Design and Administration

Lamkang villages are located mostly on defendable hill slopes. Houses are built on both sides of the roads on these slopes. Wood, bamboo, thatch and mud are used in the construction of the houses. Those who can afford it have brick houses. Tin roofs are most common. Wood houses have floors that are raised three to four feet off the ground. The area below the raised floor provides shelter for domestic birds and animals, such as ducks and pigs.

Village administration is carried out by a chief and several ministers who are assigned specific duties. The names of these ministers and their functions are given in Table 1:

| <i>Title of official</i> | <i>Function of official</i>   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Khullapka                | Head of village   |
| Luplakpa                 | Assistant head of village   |
| Senapati                 | Minister's bodyguard  |
| Mantri                   | Chief Minister  |
| Chingsanglakpa           | Protects outer perimeter of the village   |
| Khuchal Yupal            | Minister of liquor (arranges wine for village festivals)                                  |
| Pakhanglak               | Looks after the unmarried males in the village  |
| Sellung                  | Minister of finance   |
| Meitei Lambu             | Hospitality minister (looks after visitors, especially Meiteis, during village festivals) |
| Lanching                 | Minister of war   |
| Naharak                  | Looks after the youth of the village  |
| Ningollak                | Looks after the girls and women of the village  |
| Thoukal                  | Function unknown  |
| Changloy                 | Function unknown  |

*Table 1. Lamkang Village Officials and Their Functions*

### 1.1.4 Naming

Naming practices in Lamkang society are based on birth order. Male and female names also indicate clan membership. Different names are used for sons and daughters.

### 1.1.5 Clans and Marriage

The Lamkangs classify themselves as belonging to one of four groups that are further divided into the clans listed below. Members of each clan are closely associated with a surname, as illustrated in Table 2. We do not have an exhaustive list of the surnames or clan names, so we do not know into which clan the common surnames Lamkang or Pantha fit.

| <i>Lamkang groups</i> | <i>Lamkang clan names</i> | <i>Surname</i> |
|-----------------------|---------------------------|----------------|
| Group 1:              | 1. Keynim                 | Not known      |
|                       | 2. Surte                  | Rang           |
|                       | 3. Kangten                | Wang           |
| Group 2:              | 4. Tholung                | Dar            |
|                       | 5. Yangwei                | Dar            |
|                       | 6. Silsih                 | Khenu          |
| Group 3:              | 7. Sangkhil               | Reng           |
|                       | 8. Songnem                | Reng           |
| Group 4:              | 9. Khular                 | Sel            |
|                       | 10. Dilbung               | Bung           |
| Membership Unknown    | 11. Leyon                 | Set            |

*Table 2. Lamkang Clan and Surnames*

Intermarriage within the same clan or group is prohibited and is censured with a fine or severe ostracism. For example, intra-group couples may not be buried in the common village cemetery (see below). They are also not permitted to participate in any of the ceremonies or rites of their clan.

The dowry system is as follows: When a daughter marries, the bride's parents present the groom with a dowry of tools, such as spades, daggers, and *sam* [šəm] 'bamboo basket'. Wealthier parents or those of high status may also make a dowry of cows and pigs. These more traditional gifts may be supplemented with items such as almirahs (freestanding steel cupboards), utensils and cloth. This newer tradition is due to contact with Meitei culture.



### *1.1.6 Burial*

The Lamkang bury their dead. They have a general burial ground in the center of the village. There are strict rules about who can be buried in this central graveyard: for example, children who are less than a year old or those who have married within the same clan cannot be buried there. There are also additional separate burial grounds for each Lamkang group.

### *1.1.7 Occupation*

The Lamkang grow rice, which is a major crop of Manipur and is a staple of the Lamkang diet. The Lamkang also grow maize, ginger, beans, arum, pumpkin, and a variety of lentils. Surrounding forests are used for harvesting firewood and hunting small game. The Lamkang are skilled in making baskets and other bamboo products which they sell at the local markets.

## ***1.2. Genetic Affiliation of Lamkang***

Grierson (1967 [1904]) assumes that Lamkang is an Old Kukish language. This places it in the Mizo-Kuki-Chin Group (Thurgood 2003). According to the Ethnologue (Gordon 2005), Lamkang is a Northern Kuki language most closely related to Anal Naga.

It is often the case in India that minority-language linguistic communities tolerate linguistic variation, rather than insist on language purism (Khubchandani 1997: 86). Thus, we see minority Indian languages borrowing massive amounts of vocabulary as well as grammatical structures from adjacent dominant languages. The situation is no different for Lamkang, which contains many of borrowings from Meitei, the lingua franca for speakers of Naga and Kuki languages in Manipur. Regular and intense contact with Meitei speakers occurs in the market centers in the Meitei-dominated valley areas. Additionally, Lamkang villages are surrounded by Meitei villages. The Indo-Aryan and English words in Lamkang have presumably been borrowed indirectly via Meitei, the lexicon of which contains borrowings from Bengali, and a smaller set from Assamese, Hindi and English (Chelliah 1997).

### 1.3. Data Sources

Most of the data in this sketch comes from original fieldwork conducted by Harimohon Thounaojam between 1989 and 1998 in Lamkang speaking villages in Manipur. The main consultant for this study was Mr. Kh. Beshot Lamkang Pantha, a sixty-year-old native speaker of Lamkang. The people of Pantha village consider Mr. Lamkang a village leader, a role that is reinforced by the social work he undertakes in a non-governmental organisation. Mr. Lamkang is literate in Meitei. He takes an active interest in the documentation of Lamkang and is currently working on a manuscript of Lamkang proverbs that will be written down in the Bengali-Assamese script, the same script currently used to write Meitei. Other speakers who contributed to this study in the Pantha village are Mr. Thambal Silsih Lamkang (literate in Meitei), Mr. S.K. Khoshel Lamkang (the Postmaster), and Mr. Purum Pantha. Mr. Shenhong Lamkang, a twelfth grade student of Kurnu Ching village also provided data for this study.

A second data source is Grierson (1967 [1904]). Grierson's notes on Lamkang consist of an analysis of a standard LSI word and phrase list and two texts with word-for-word translations. These materials were prepared for Grierson by Babu Bisharup Singh, who provided Grierson with much of the data for the Kuki-Chin language descriptions in the LSI.

Grierson's description of Lamkang uses word lists and texts transliterated from the Bengali alphabet. Tone is not indicated. In transliterations, dashes mark morpheme boundaries. Additionally, the significance of the macron in Grierson's data is not clear, in particular for the following:

***a* and *ā*** It is probable that in keeping with the LSI transliteration guide (Grierson 1967 [1904]: i), *a* stands for [ə] and *ā* for [a]. However, Grierson notes that in the Lamkang materials, *a* and *ā* freely alternate so that the same word may occur with either vowel.

***ē* and *ū*** The letters *ē* and *ū* do not represent lengthened vowels and do not correspond to rising tone in author Thounaojam's data.

***au* and *aū*** The diphthongs [aw] and [əw] may be represented as *au*, *aū*, or *āo*.

The Grierson data provide an important supplement to our own data. From it we get two additional texts, more vocabulary and additional evidence for variation such as the deletion of word final nasals discussed in section 2.6 and a possibility for historical comparison. Since we can't vouch for the reliability of the data, whenever we've cited data from Grierson, the Grierson transliteration is always supplied and labeled with [G]. Texts 1 and 2 in the appendix are also from Grierson.

## 2. PHONOLOGY

This section presents the phonological contrasts found in Lamkang. The transcription is phonemic. The acute accent indicates rising tone. Unmarked syllables have falling tone.

### 2.1. The Consonant Phonemes

As shown in Table 3, Lamkang has twenty consonants (although the phonemic status of the voiced velar stop [g] is not certain).

|                     | <i>Bilabial</i> | <i>Alveolar</i> | <i>Palato-<br/>alveolar</i> | <i>Palatal</i> | <i>Velar</i>   | <i>Glottal</i> |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <i>Oral Stops</i>   | p               | t               |                             |                | k              |                |
|                     | p <sup>h</sup>  | t <sup>h</sup>  |                             |                | k <sup>h</sup> |                |
|                     | b               | d               |                             |                | (g)            |                |
| <i>Nasal Stops</i>  | m               | n               |                             |                | ŋ              |                |
| <i>Affricates</i>   |                 |                 | č                           |                |                |                |
|                     |                 |                 | č̣                          |                |                |                |
| <i>Fricatives</i>   |                 | s               |                             |                |                | h              |
| <i>Approximants</i> |                 |                 |                             |                |                |                |
| <i>Glide</i>        | w               |                 |                             | j              |                |                |
| <i>Lateral</i>      |                 | l               |                             |                |                |                |
| <i>Rhotic Trill</i> |                 | r               |                             |                |                |                |

Table 3. The Consonant Phonemes of Lamkang

The lists (1)-(10) illustrate the distribution of the consonant phonemes in word initial, word medial (syllable initial and final), and word final positions. Example (1) illustrates the distribution of the unaspirated voiceless stops /p, t, k/.

- |     |    |     |                 |             |
|-----|----|-----|-----------------|-------------|
| (1) | a. | /p/ | <b>p</b> əwá    | ‘bird’      |
|     |    |     | pən <b>p</b> ak | ‘thank’     |
|     |    |     | up <b>k</b> hu  | ‘dry cough’ |
|     |    |     | pənnə <b>p</b>  | ‘slow’      |
|     | b. | /t/ | təmə            | ‘low’       |
|     |    |     | pəl <b>t</b> oŋ | ‘gate’      |
|     |    |     | kə <b>t</b> dál | ‘breadth’   |
|     |    |     | pər <b>t</b> ut | ‘lash’      |
|     | c. | /k/ | kədál           | ‘I hide’    |
|     |    |     | sum <b>k</b> úŋ | ‘tortoise’  |
|     |    |     | kə <b>k</b> čol | ‘select’    |
|     |    |     | pən <b>p</b> ak | ‘thank’     |

The voiced stops /b/ and /d/ occur in word initial and word medial (syllable initial and final) positions. This is illustrated in the examples in (2). There are no minimal or near-minimal pairs in this data to show that the voiced velar stop [g] is a phoneme in Lamkang. As seen in the Lexicon, word initial occurrence of [g] is restricted to words of Bengali origin. Grierson (1967 [1904]: 201) lists *ga-dūm* [G] ‘drum-beating’ where, according to him, the initial *ga-* is a spelling variant of the verbal prefix /kə-/.

- |     |    |     |                 |         |
|-----|----|-----|-----------------|---------|
| (2) | a. | /b/ | <b>b</b> ák     | ‘bat’   |
|     |    |     | pər <b>b</b> ut | ‘lash’  |
|     |    |     | ki <b>b</b> wér | ‘elder’ |

|     |    |     |                               |                |
|-----|----|-----|-------------------------------|----------------|
| (2) | b. | /d/ | <b>diŋ</b>                    | ‘tree’         |
|     |    |     | cont. <b>kədól</b>            | ‘I hide’       |
|     |    |     | <b>plúdkləmdə</b>             | ‘admit’        |
|     | c. | /g/ | <b>garí</b> (IA) <sup>1</sup> | ‘vehicle/cart’ |
|     |    |     | <b>čín̄gədíl</b>              | ‘hill’         |

The voiceless aspirated stops /p<sup>h</sup>, t<sup>h</sup>, k<sup>h</sup>/ can occur in word initial and medial (syllable initial) position. Examples are given in (3).

|     |    |                   |                 |               |
|-----|----|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| (3) | a. | /p <sup>h</sup> / | <b>phay</b>     | ‘lap’         |
|     |    |                   | way <b>phúl</b> | ‘dust’        |
|     | b. | /t <sup>h</sup> / | <b>thoŋ</b>     | ‘hurt’        |
|     |    |                   | nəy <b>then</b> | ‘share’       |
|     | c. | /k <sup>h</sup> / | <b>khət</b>     | ‘one’         |
|     |    |                   | čak <b>khət</b> | ‘one hundred’ |

The nasal stops /m, n, ŋ/ can occur in word initial, word medial (syllable initially and finally), and word final positions. Examples are given in (4).

|     |    |     |                   |                   |
|-----|----|-----|-------------------|-------------------|
| (4) | a. | /m/ | <b>mátík</b>      | ‘piece’           |
|     |    |     | rot <b>man</b> bi | ‘will not escape’ |
|     |    |     | so <b>mtu</b> ku  | ‘ninety’          |
|     | b. | /n/ | <b>pam</b>        | ‘country’         |
|     |    |     | <b>ni</b>         | ‘day’             |
|     |    |     | paw <b>ná</b> rek | ‘prose’           |
|     |    |     | pə <b>npa</b> k   | ‘thank’           |
|     |    |     | plú <b>ŋbín</b>   | ‘hope’            |
|     |    |     |                   |                   |

---

<sup>1</sup> We use (IA) to indicate that a word is of Indo-Aryan origin. A list of abbreviations is provided before the References.

|       |    |     |         |          |
|-------|----|-----|---------|----------|
| (4)   | c. | /ŋ/ | ŋáksaŋ  | ‘eel’    |
| cont. |    |     | kiŋəy   | ‘I want’ |
|       |    |     | plúŋbín | ‘hope’   |
|       |    |     | pəltoŋ  | ‘gate’   |

The examples in (5) show the distribution of the voiced and voiceless palatal affricates. The voiceless palatal affricate /č/ occurs only in word initial and medial (syllable initial) positions. See (5a). The voiced affricate /ǵ/ also occurs in word final position as in (5b), but is rarely attested.

|     |    |     |         |                 |
|-----|----|-----|---------|-----------------|
| (5) | a. | /č/ | čáyutúŋ | ‘reed’          |
|     |    |     | khúčál  | ‘ring finger’   |
|     | b. | /ǵ/ | ǵaríp   | ‘stand’         |
|     |    |     | kiǵéŋ   | ‘which is dark’ |
|     |    |     | kráǵ    | ‘I scold’       |

The voiceless alveolar fricative /s/ and glottal fricative /h/ occur in word initial and word medial (syllable-initial) positions. They do not occur syllable or word finally. (We find only one example of syllable final [s] in a borrowed word: *kusti* ‘leprosy’ (IA).) Examples are given in (6).

|     |    |     |                |                |
|-----|----|-----|----------------|----------------|
| (6) | a. | /s/ | som            | ‘ten’          |
|     |    |     | kəsá           | ‘which is hot’ |
|     | b. | /h/ | há             | ‘teeth’        |
|     |    |     | din <h>ó</h> k | ‘bark’ (noun)  |

As seen in (7), the lateral /l/ and trill /r/ occur in word initial, word medial (syllable initially and finally), and word final positions.

- (7) a. /l/    lá                    ‘song’  
                  əmləmdə            ‘it was’  
                  səlpá                ‘man’  
                  pahil [G]            ‘put on’
- b. /r/    roŋ                    ‘fort’  
                  unrúŋ                ‘mustard plant’  
                  korthəw                ‘infinite’  
                  nəɾ                    ‘mouth’

*Free Variation.* The phonemes /l/ and /n/ contrast syllable initially as in (17a-d), but there are no minimal pairs contrasting these sounds in word final position. In fact, as in many of the languages in this area, [l] and [n] are in free variation word finally as in (8e-j). Following Meitei (Chelliah 1997: 20), we assume that /n/ has the allophone [l] in word final position.

- (8) a. ləy                    ‘add’  
       b. nəy                ‘I’ (first person pronoun)  
       c. (kəɾ)náy            ‘dense’  
       d. láy                ‘floor’  
       e. čol~čon            ‘select’  
       f. pal~pan            ‘plant’  
       g. múl~mún            ‘rock, hill’  
       h. mol~mon            ‘pillow’  
       i. təl~tən            ‘bread’  
       j. rál~rán            ‘war’

Minimal pairs for /r/ and /l/ show these sounds contrast in initial position as seen in (9a-d). However, in three examples, see (18e-g), either [r] or [l] is possible word initially. More data is needed to determine the extent of this variation.

|     |    |                |                     |
|-----|----|----------------|---------------------|
| (9) | a. | lúm            | ‘warm’              |
|     | b. | rúm            | ‘plenty’            |
|     | c. | len            | ‘be on, be back of’ |
|     | d. | ren            | ‘fresh’             |
|     | e. | la~ra          | ‘far’               |
|     | f. | lupa~rupa (IA) | ‘silver, money’     |
|     | g. | lǎŋ~rán        | ‘extreme’           |

Finally, the two glides /w/ and /j/ occur in word initial, medial (syllable initial and final) and final positions. In word final position, the semi-vowel is the off-glide of a diphthong. Examples are given in (10).

|      |    |     |         |                     |
|------|----|-----|---------|---------------------|
| (10) | a. | /w/ | wák     | ‘pig’               |
|      |    |     | kiwer   | ‘elder’             |
|      |    |     | kətəwŋə | ‘which is a source’ |
|      |    |     | ərbəw   | ‘property’          |
|      | b. | /j/ | yám     | ‘flour’             |
|      |    |     | silyaŋ  | ‘bull’              |
|      |    |     | úythen  | ‘dogs’              |
|      |    |     | setphúy | ‘sand’              |

There are a few examples where syllable initial [b] varies with [w] as in *wa(ŋ)~ba(ŋ)* ‘go’.

As discussed in section 2.4, glides and approximants can be C<sub>2</sub> in C<sub>1</sub>C<sub>2</sub> clusters.

## 2.2. Tones

Syllables may bear either a rising or falling tone. The acute accent indicates a rising tone, falling tone is unmarked, e.g. *pən* ‘store’ and *pən* ‘back’.

Minimal pairs in (11) illustrate the contrast between the two tones. The words in column one have a falling-falling (F-F) tone pattern, while words in column two have a falling-rising (F-R) tone pattern.



|      |            |                  |            |                |
|------|------------|------------------|------------|----------------|
| (11) | <i>F-F</i> |                  | <i>F-R</i> |                |
| a.   | kidim      | ‘which is full’  | kidím      | ‘local doctor’ |
| b.   | kibeŋ      | ‘which is deaf’  | kibénj     | ‘I break’      |
| c.   | kewar      | ‘which is light’ | kəwár      | ‘I sow’        |
| d.   | kərnol     | ‘I try’          | kərnól     | ‘I repeat’     |
| e.   | tubul      | ‘dew’            | tubúl      | ‘frog’         |

## 2.3. Vowels

### 2.3.1 Monophthongs

Lamkang has six vowel phonemes /i, e, a, ə, o, u/ as illustrated by the minimal or near minimal pairs in (12).

|      |     |      |            |
|------|-----|------|------------|
| (12) | /i/ | kip  | ‘throw’    |
|      | /o/ | kol  | ‘waist’    |
|      | /e/ | khel | ‘ask’      |
|      | /a/ | kal  | ‘place’    |
|      | /ə/ | kəl  | ‘distance’ |
|      | /u/ | kup  | ‘move’     |

There is no phonemic distinction between long and short vowels. As shown in (13a-b), vowels lengthen word finally. In Thounaojam (1998) all examples of lengthening of word final vowels are in monosyllabic words.

|      |    |        |           |          |                 |
|------|----|--------|-----------|----------|-----------------|
| (13) | a. | [dí:]  | ‘water’   | díbéŋ    | ‘island’        |
|      | b. | [khu:] | ‘village’ | khulakpa | ‘village chief’ |

Grierson provides the examples in (14a-d) which show that the vowel [i] may be pronounced closer to [e] in word final position.

|      |    |       |   |       |     |            |
|------|----|-------|---|-------|-----|------------|
| (14) | a. | -ŋi   | ~ | -ŋe   | [G] | ‘agentive’ |
|      | b. | -i    | ~ | -e    | [G] | ‘converb’  |
|      | c. | pi    | ~ | pē    | [G] | ‘give’     |
|      | d. | hinki | ~ | hinkē | [G] | ‘from’     |

### 2.3.2 *Diphthongs*

As illustrated by the (near) minimal pairs in (15) the diphthongs /əy, əw, ay, aw, uy, oy/ are phonemes in Lamkang.

|      |      |       |           |
|------|------|-------|-----------|
| (15) | /əy/ | məy   | ‘gun’     |
|      | /əw/ | məw   | ‘elder’   |
|      | /ay/ | ərmay | ‘pumpkin’ |
|      | /aw/ | paw   | ‘news’    |
|      | /uy/ | puy   | ‘rat’     |
|      | /oy/ | poy   | ‘belly’   |

Near-minimal pairs contrasting diphthongs with rising and falling tone are given in (16).

|      |      |         |                            |
|------|------|---------|----------------------------|
| (16) | /áy/ | máy     | ‘fire’                     |
|      | /əy/ | nəy     | ‘I’ (first person pronoun) |
|      | /əw/ | korthów | ‘infinite’                 |
|      | /əw/ | ərəw    | ‘property’                 |
|      | /áy/ | korkáy  | ‘sweet potato’             |
|      | /ay/ | ərmay   | ‘pumpkin’                  |
|      | /áw/ | kəŋáw   | ‘which is abnormal’        |
|      | /aw/ | sunúnaw | ‘young girl’               |
|      | /úy/ | kupkhúy | ‘break (something)’        |
|      | /uy/ | puy     | ‘rat’                      |
|      | /óy/ | kunkóy  | ‘turn’                     |
|      | /oy/ | kokthoy | ‘hang’                     |

## 2.4. The Syllable

### 2.4.1 Vowels

The distribution of vowels in word initial, medial and final positions for the syllable types V, VC, CV, and CVC with falling and rising tone is illustrated in Table 4. At this point, we assume that the exhibited gaps are accidental. We need more compounds to confirm distribution in medial position. The lack of vowel-initial syllables in word medial position or final position can be explained through the application of morphophonological rules (see section 2.6).

| <i>Vowel Shape</i> | <i>Example</i>                             | <i>Vowel Shape</i>  | <i>Example</i>                          |
|--------------------|--|---------------------|---|
| i #V               | ----                                       | í #V                | ----                                    |
| #VC                | <i>Imphal</i> ‘capital of Manipur’         | #VC                 | <i>ín</i> ‘house’                       |
| #CV                | <i>thí</i> ‘put’                           | #CV                 | <i>thí</i> ‘iron’ <sup>2</sup>          |
| #CVC               | <i>thimté</i> ‘midwife’                    | #CVC                | <i>číngədíl</i> ‘hill’                  |
| ...V...            | ----                                       | ...V...             | ----                                    |
| ..VC..             | ----                                       | ..VC.. <sup>3</sup> | ----                                    |
| ...CV...           | <i>titikərwəy</i> ‘cruel’                  | ...CV...            | <i>khoynígi</i> ‘nightingale’           |
| ...CVC...          | <i>pərtitləmdə</i> ‘likely cause you pain’ | ...CVC...           | <i>kərtímčəp</i> ‘which is appropriate’ |
| V#                 | ----                                       | V#                  | ----                                    |
| VC#                | ----                                       | VC#                 | <i>kədúgín</i> ‘hospital’               |
| CV#                | <i>pərđi</i> ‘thatch’                      | CV#                 | <i>səmt hí</i> ‘comb’                   |
| CVC#               | <i>əpulín</i> ‘You add!’                   | CVC#                | <i>kərbíd</i> ‘which is tired’          |

<sup>2</sup> Grierson (1967 [1904]: 201) lists this as *thirr* [G] ‘iron’.

<sup>3</sup> This syllable type in medial position is only available with a preceding glottal stop as in *kí?íp dok* ‘I slept’.

| <i>Vowel</i> | <i>Shape</i> | <i>Example</i>                    | <i>Vowel</i> | <i>Shape</i> | <i>Example</i>                     |
|--------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|------------------------------------|
| e            | #V           | <i>eren</i> ‘fresh’               | é            | #V           | <i>éʔyəw</i> ‘kill, extinguish’    |
|              | #VC          | ----                              |              | #VC          | ----                               |
|              | #CV          | <i>bethə</i> ‘towards him’        |              | #CV          | ----                               |
|              | #CVC         | <i>terlíŋ</i> ‘thorn’             |              | #CVC         | <i>čéŋ</i> ‘dark’                  |
|              | ...V...      | ----                              |              | ...V...      | ----                               |
|              | ..VC..       | ----                              |              | ..VC..       | ----                               |
|              | ...CV...     | ----                              |              | ...CV...     | <i>kənp héyar</i> ‘twin’           |
|              | ...CVC...    | <i>kərk helle</i> ‘ask’           |              | ...CVC...    | <i>máč énnə</i> ‘to run’           |
|              | V#           | ----                              |              | V#           | ----                               |
|              | VC#          | ----                              |              | VC#          | ----                               |
|              | CV#          | <i>kíle</i> ‘play’                |              | CV#          | <i>kikhé</i> ‘I hit’               |
|              | CVC#         | <i>úythen</i> ‘dogs’              |              | CVC#         | <i>kəpdér</i> ‘I hate’             |
| a            | #V           | <i>alu</i> ‘potato’ (IA)          | á            | #V           | ----                               |
|              | #VC          | <i>arrom-dā</i> [G]<br>‘embraced’ |              | #VC          | ----                               |
|              | #CV          | <i>ya</i> ‘smoke’                 |              | #CV          | <i>nápəl</i> ‘proud’               |
|              | #CVC         | <i>wanpé</i> ‘duck’               |              | #CVC         | <i>mál</i> ‘meal’                  |
|              | ...V...      | ----                              |              | ...V...      | ----                               |
|              | ..VC..       | ----                              |              | ..VC..       | ----                               |
|              | ...CV...     | <i>ədadə</i> ‘wide’               |              | ...CV...     | <i>kərpáləmdə</i><br>‘calculation’ |
|              | ...CVC...    | <i>kəčəŋgi</i> ‘I’m able’         |              | ...CVC...    | <i>molpákbú</i> ‘bed sheet’        |
|              | V#           | ----                              |              | V#           | ----                               |
|              | VC#          | ----                              |              | VC#          | ----                               |
|              | CV#          | <i>uŋta</i> ‘and’                 |              | CV#          | <i>bú-kəsá</i> ‘weaver’            |
|              | CVC#         | <i>əmat</i> ‘bug’                 |              | CVC#         | <i>kətdál</i> ‘breadth’            |

| <i>Vowel</i> | <i>Shape</i>        | <i>Example</i>             | <i>Vowel</i> | <i>Shape</i> | <i>Example</i>         |
|--------------|---------------------|----------------------------|--------------|--------------|------------------------|
| ə            | #V                  | ədədə ‘wide’               | ə            | #V           | əpí ‘mother-in-law’    |
|              | #VC                 | əm ‘be’                    |              | #VC          | ən ‘curry’             |
|              | #CV                 | čəla ‘gift’                |              | #CV          | kəkənə ‘vibration’     |
|              | #CVC                | tərtráj ‘bachelor’         |              | #CVC         | rəkdekrop<br>‘courage’ |
|              | ...V...             | ----                       |              | ...V...      | ----                   |
|              | ..VC.. <sup>4</sup> | kə?əmpij ‘continually’     |              | ..VC..       | ----                   |
|              | ...CV...            | kəŋgəloy ‘round’           |              | ...CV...     | əwathəbi ‘papaya’      |
|              | ...CVC...           | dorləmdə ‘pushed up’       |              | ...CVC...    | ərəŋgi ‘gum’           |
|              | V#                  | ----                       |              | V#           | ----                   |
|              | VC#                 | əy ‘throw’                 |              | VC#          | ----                   |
|              | CV#                 | ənnə ‘paper’               |              | CV#          | ərnə ‘leaf’            |
|              | CVC#                | nər ‘mouth’                |              | CVC#         | ritləp ‘jute’          |
| o            | #V                  | ---                        | ó            | #V           | ----                   |
|              | #VC                 | ondə ‘called’              |              | #VC          | ----                   |
|              | #CV                 | dothun ‘push’              |              | #CV          | kóbi ‘cabbage’<br>(1A) |
|              | #CVC                | tompəyka ‘rust’            |              | #CVC         | khóŋgráw ‘pant’        |
|              | ...V...             | ----                       |              | ...V...      | ----                   |
|              | ..VC..              | ----                       |              | ..VC...      | ----                   |
|              | ...CV...            | mədoča ‘method of eating’  |              | ...CV...     | kəróra ‘which is good’ |
|              | ...CVC...           | ma-don-tha ‘on the branch’ |              | ...CVC...    | kukhópča<br>‘enough’   |
|              | V#                  | ----                       |              | V#           | ----                   |
|              | VC#                 | ----                       |              | VC#          | ----                   |
|              | CV#                 | pənto ‘eggplant’           |              | CV#          | -mó<br>‘interrogative’ |

<sup>4</sup> This syllable type in medial position is only available with a preceding glottal stop as in *to?orthuŋgi* ‘killing’.

| <i>Vowel</i> | <i>Shape</i> | <i>Example</i>                                 | <i>Vowel</i> | <i>Shape</i> | <i>Example</i>                         |
|--------------|--------------|--|--------------|--------------|--|
|              | CVC#         | <i>ma-don</i> [G] ‘branch’                     |              | CVC#         | <i>káŋkól</i> ‘shield’                 |
| u            | #V           | <i>ukíl</i> ‘lawyer’ (IA)                      | ú            | #V           | ----                                   |
|              | #VC          | <i>un</i> ‘ice’                                |              | #VC          | <i>úpkhú</i> ‘dry<br>cough’            |
|              | #CV          | <i>tuwa</i> ‘where’                            |              | #CV          | <i>úy</i> ‘dog’                        |
|              | #CVC         | <i>čukpá</i> ‘leaf’                            |              | #CVC         | <i>númmə</i> ‘till’                    |
|              | ...V...      | ----   |              | ...V...      | ----                                   |
|              | ..VC..       | ----   |              | ...VC...     | ----                                   |
|              | ...CV...     | <i>somtuku</i> ‘ninety’                        |              | ...CV...     | <i>silnúŋe</i> ‘cow’                   |
|              | ...CVC...    | <i>ínthuŋki</i> ‘at the front of<br>the house’ |              | ...CVC...    | <i>kədúŋŋe</i> ‘very,<br>loudly, fast’ |
|              | V#           | ----   |              | V#           | ----                                   |
|              | VC#          | ----   |              | VC#          | ----                                   |
|              | CV#          | <i>Khenu</i> ‘surname of<br>Silsih clan’       |              | CV#          | <i>kunú</i> ‘my mother’                |
|              | CVC#         | <i>úysun</i> ‘pet’                             |              | CVC#         | <i>pəntgədúr</i> ‘garlic’              |

Table 4. Distribution of Vowel Phonemes

#### 2.4.2 Syllable Structure and Phonotactics

As seen in Table 4, the allowed syllable shapes are V, VC, CV, and CVC. Initial clusters creating CCV(C) syllables are also allowed. Syllable final consonants are either nasals, approximants or stops. In a C<sub>1</sub>C<sub>2</sub> sequence, C<sub>2</sub> must be an approximant. C<sub>1</sub> may be a stop or a fricative (i.e. voiceless unaspirated stop, voiced unaspirated stop, voiceless aspirated stop, or the fricatives /s, h/). Table 5 indicates which CC clusters are attested (✓) and which examples are not (✗). Examples are given in (17). The cluster patterns found in Lamkang are in keeping with those posited for Proto-Tibeto-Burman (PTB) by Benedict (1972: 37). Unlike PTB, however, Lamkang allows voiceless aspirated stops as C<sub>1</sub> in consonant clusters.

| $C_1 \Downarrow C_2 \Rightarrow$ | $l$ | $r$ | $w$ | $y$ |
|----------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| p                                | ✓   | ✓   | ✓   | ✗   |
| p <sup>h</sup>                   | ✓   | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   |
| b                                | ✓   | ✗   | ✓   | ✗   |
| t                                | ✓   | ✓   | ✗   | ✗   |
| t <sup>h</sup>                   | ✓   | ✓   | ✓   | ✗   |
| d                                | ✗   | ✓   | ✗   | ✗   |
| k                                | ✓   | ✓   | ✓   | ✓   |
| k <sup>h</sup>                   | ✓   | ✗   | ✓   | ✗   |
| g                                | ✗   | ✓   | ✗   | ✗   |
| m                                | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   |
| n                                | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   |
| ŋ                                | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   |
| č                                | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   |
| ǰ                                | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   |
| s                                | ✗   | ✓   | ✓   | ✗   |
| h                                | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   | ✓   |
| w                                | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   |
| y                                | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   |
| l                                | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   |
| r                                | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   | ✗   |

Table 5. Attested CC clusters

|      |                    |             |                  |
|------|--------------------|-------------|------------------|
| (17) | [pl]               | plún̄       | ‘soul’           |
|      | [pr]               | prəjákləmdə | ‘announce’       |
|      | [pw]               | pwábu       | ‘nest’           |
|      | [p <sup>h</sup> l] | kəphla      | ‘I send’         |
|      | [bl]               | blún̄krip   | ‘attention’      |
|      | [bw]               | kibwér      | ‘who is elder’   |
|      | [tl]               | tlun̄láy    | ‘floor’          |
|      | [tr]               | trúk        | ‘six’            |
|      | [t <sup>h</sup> l] | thlá        | ‘month’          |
|      | [t <sup>h</sup> r] | thramnə     | ‘page’           |
|      | [t <sup>h</sup> w] | thwaytrén̄  | ‘angel’          |
|      | [dr]               | kindrit     | ‘which is truth’ |
|      | [kl]               | klin        | ‘which is big’   |
|      | [kr]               | krún̄       | ‘god’            |
|      | [kw]               | hon̄kwá     | ‘coward’         |
|      | [ky]               | lilakyaw    | ‘actor’          |
|      | [k <sup>h</sup> l] | khlám       | ‘I find’         |
|      | [k <sup>h</sup> w] | wankhway    | ‘cook’           |
|      | [gr]               | rugríbər    | ‘advance’        |
|      | [sr]               | srá         | ‘be poor’        |
|      | [sw]               | swə́n̄      | ‘be rich’        |
|      | [hy]               | hyi         | ‘blood’          |

Note that The sequences [t<sup>h</sup>l], [t<sup>h</sup>r] and [pl] occur in several words that refer to inner states as illustrated in the words (18a-e).

|      |    |              |                             |
|------|----|--------------|-----------------------------|
| (18) | a. | kəthlət      | ‘I balk’                    |
|      | b. | kəthrá-      | ‘beautiful, good, nice one’ |
|      | c. | kə́rthlím    | ‘I charm’                   |
|      | d. | kəníthlək̄nə | ‘I am jealous’              |
|      | e. | plún̄sən̄    | ‘clear/honest’              |

The following consonant sequences across syllable boundaries are attested in the data listed in (19).



|      |                    |                    |                   |
|------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| (19) | [pt <sup>h</sup> ] | kipthi             | ‘throw’           |
|      | [pd]               | kápdet             | ‘show’            |
|      | [pn]               | kápnítə            | ‘smile’           |
|      | [pk]               | kápkəy             | ‘bite’            |
|      | [pk <sup>h</sup> ] | úpkhú              | ‘dry cough’       |
|      | [pč]               | kápcəŋ             | ‘win/am able’     |
|      | [bk <sup>h</sup> ] | khúbkhón           | ‘heel’            |
|      | [mp]               | humpí              | ‘tiger’           |
|      | [mp <sup>h</sup> ] | pəmpʰo             | ‘name of a month’ |
|      | [mb]               | sumbu              | ‘owl’             |
|      | [mt]               | somtuku            | ‘ninety’          |
|      | [mt <sup>h</sup> ] | sómthí             | ‘comb’            |
|      | [md]               | khlámdáy           | ‘enquire’         |
|      | [mn]               | thrəmnə            | ‘page’            |
|      | [mk <sup>h</sup> ] | kumkhón            | ‘freeze’          |
|      | [mč]               | kəntímčəp          | ‘quite’           |
|      | [ms]               | pamsá              | ‘verandah’        |
|      | [ml]               | komla              | ‘orange’          |
|      | [tp <sup>h</sup> ] | setphúy            | ‘sand’            |
|      | [tb]               | khútbar            | ‘coarse’          |
|      | [tn]               | kátna              | ‘wave’            |
|      | [tk]               | tititkərwáy        | ‘be cruel’        |
|      | [tl]               | ritláp             | ‘jute’            |
|      | [np]               | wanpé              | ‘duck’            |
|      | [np <sup>h</sup> ] | kənpʰéyar          | ‘twin’            |
|      | [nt]               | kəntímčəp          | ‘quite’           |
|      | [nt <sup>h</sup> ] | kinthuntrimədiltha | ‘afternoon’       |
|      | [nd]               | ondə               | ‘called’          |
|      | [nč]               | kənčún             | ‘tremble’         |
|      | [ns]               | kunsók             | ‘vomit’           |
|      | [nr]               | unrúŋ              | ‘mustard plant’   |
|      | [nl]               | lenláy             | ‘debt’            |
|      | [kp]               | míkpənsár          | ‘image’           |
|      | [kt]               | kókto              | ‘be late’         |

|       |                    |                    |                   |
|-------|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|
| (19)  | [kt <sup>h</sup> ] | kákthəmčá          | ‘humble’          |
| cont. | [kn]               | kəníthlákñə        | ‘jealous’         |
|       | [kk <sup>h</sup> ] | sikkhət            | ‘pair’            |
|       | [kč]               | kákčəl             | ‘select’          |
|       | [ks]               | wáksá              | ‘pork’            |
|       | [kr]               | tákrənə            | ‘agree’           |
|       | [ŋp]               | yeŋpí              | ‘name of a month’ |
|       | [ŋp <sup>h</sup> ] | noŋməpúŋphaŋ       | ‘accomplish’      |
|       | [ŋb]               | káŋbél             | ‘frying pan’      |
|       | [ŋm]               | səŋmé              | ‘blur’            |
|       | [ŋt]               | kreŋtíŋ            | ‘river bank’      |
|       | [ŋn]               | thoŋnaw            | ‘window’          |
|       | [ŋk]               | heŋkowá            | ‘coward’          |
|       | [ŋg]               | həŋgənethəŋ        | ‘increase’        |
|       | [ŋč]               | ləŋčák             | ‘bobbin’          |
|       | [ŋʃ]               | ləŋjá              | ‘vulture’         |
|       | [ŋs]               | yeŋsún             | ‘morning’         |
|       | [ŋh]               | díŋhók             | ‘bark’ (N)        |
|       | [rʃ]               | pərʃa              | ‘vast’            |
|       | [rs]               | həŋkə́rson         | ‘incline’         |
|       | [rh]               | ərháybədátlómðə    | ‘advise’          |
|       | [lt]               | pəltəŋ             | ‘gate’            |
|       | [lt <sup>h</sup> ] | kinthuntrimədiltha | ‘afternoon’       |
|       | [ln]               | silnú              | ‘cow’             |
|       | [lk]               | selkə́rthánəlómðə  | ‘bet’             |
|       | [lč]               | nikrálčim          | ‘quench’          |
|       | [lr]               | kélrəm             | ‘sheep’           |
|       | [lh]               | tilhəw             | ‘onion’           |
|       | [ls]               | silsá              | ‘beef’            |

As can be seen in (20), the intra-syllabic clusters can have the shape CCC when a closed syllable is followed by a syllable initial consonant cluster.

|      |                     |                    |             |
|------|---------------------|--------------------|-------------|
| (20) | [ntr]               | kinthuntrimədiltha | ‘afternoon’ |
|      | [ptr]               | kuptru             | ‘continue’  |
|      | [pt <sup>h</sup> r] | kupthruŋ           | ‘commence’  |
|      | [tkl]               | wansátklo          | ‘console’   |
|      | [mtr]               | somtrúk            | ‘sixty’     |
|      | [mpr]               | čəmpɾa             | ‘lemon’     |
|      | [nk <sup>h</sup> w] | wankhway           | ‘cook’      |
|      | [ndr]               | sendráŋ            | ‘sparrow’   |
|      | [nt <sup>h</sup> r] | minthren           | ‘divorce’   |
|      | [ŋgr]               | khónggráw          | ‘pant’      |
|      | [nkr]               | niŋkral            | ‘eager’     |
|      | [lt <sup>h</sup> r] | dulthré            | ‘soil’      |
|      | [rt <sup>h</sup> r] | kóρθru             | ‘I bathe’   |
|      | [rtl]               | nələtərtlaŋ        | ‘youth’     |
|      | [rt <sup>h</sup> l] | kóρθlím            | ‘I charm’   |
|      | [rtr]               | tərtɾaŋ            | ‘bachelor’  |

## 2.5. Morphophonology

The following Lamkang liaison phenomena are found in many Southern Chin languages, as well as in Meitei.

*Total Assimilation with Suffixation.* The agentive and instrumental suffix is *-Ni*, where the initial nasal assimilates in place and manner of articulation with the final consonant or semi-vowel of the stem with which the suffix concatenates. Examples are given in (21a-c).

|      |    |              |    |                  |    |              |
|------|----|--------------|----|------------------|----|--------------|
| (21) | a. | <i>nanni</i> | b. | <i>ləykhəmmə</i> | c. | <i>nəyye</i> |
|      |    | nən-Ni       |    | ləykhəm-Ni       |    | nəy-Ni       |
|      |    | 2-AGT        |    | Leikham-AGT      |    | 1-AGT        |
|      |    | ‘you (pl)’   |    | ‘Leikham’        |    | ‘I’          |

*Stop Gemination.* The final consonant of a root is geminated when the adjacent suffix is vowel initial. Examples are given in (22a-f).

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| (22) a. <i>čákkə</i><br>čák-ə<br>eat-GNM<br>‘eat’                       | d. <i>kinditti</i><br>kindrit-i<br>truth-CVB.ST<br>‘(it) was the truth’ |
| b. <i>suttə</i><br>sut-ə<br>see-GNM<br>‘see’                            | e. <i>ebuŋa</i><br>ebuŋ-a<br>Abung-P/RECIP<br>‘to Abung’                |
| c. <i>nikhətti</i><br>ni-khət-i<br>day-one-CVB.ST<br>‘(it) was one day’ | f. <i>nəyya</i><br>nəy-a<br>1-P/RECIP<br>‘to poor me’                   |

The initial stop of a root maybe geminated when the prefix is a vowel.

- (23) *əppu*  
       ə-pu  
       2-father  
       ‘your father’

*Glide or Glottal Stop Insertion.* A glide is inserted between a final root vowel and the following adjacent vowel of a root or suffix. Examples are (24a-b). The glosses provided for *pi* and *upu* are based on the meaning of the compound. Support for these glosses also come from [pi] in *piyopdok* ‘mouse’ and Meitei *upu* ‘box’.

- (24) a. *kipiyər*  
 kV-pi-ar  
 NMLZ-give-embrace  
 ‘who grasped’
- b. *piyúpwaʔín*  
 pi-upu-wa + ín<sup>5</sup>  
 animal-box-DEM+house  
 ‘zoo’

With prefixes that have a final vowel, e.g. *kV-* ‘first person possessive’ or *kV-* ‘nominaliser’, an intrusive glottal stop occurs between the prefix vowel and the adjacent root vowel.

- (25) a. *kiʔip*  
 kV-ip  
 1.AGR-sleep  
 ‘I sleep’
- b. *kéʔər*  
 kV-ər  
 NMLZ-green  
 ‘which is green’
- c. *kəʔəmpókə*  
 kV-əm + pók-ə  
 NMLZ-be+abundance-GNM  
 ‘which is abundant’

In one example, a glide rather than a glottal stop is inserted between the adjacent prefix-root vowels.

- (26) *teyéʔyəwrə*  
 tV-éʔyəw-rə  
 Q-kill-MD.POSS  
 ‘somehow to kill’

Adjacent vowels in other cases are also separated by either a glottal stop or glide. It is not clear which option is most common, since some

---

<sup>5</sup> The ‘+’ indicates a compound where at least one member of the compound is a free morpheme (root and one or more affixes).

words are attested with either a glottal stop or glide, as in ‘zoo’, which can be *piyúpwaʔín* or *piyúpwayín*.

*Vowel Harmony with Prefixation.* The first person possessive prefix *kV-* has an unspecified vowel which is determined by the vowel of the root to which it attaches. As illustrated in (27), the prefix is:

*kə-* (written as *ka* in Grierson) if the root vowel is /a/ or /o(j)/ as in (27a and b);

*ki-* if the root vowel is /i/ as in (27c);

*ku-* if the root vowel is /u/ as in (27d).

| (27) | Prefix vowel | Root vowel | Example and gloss                          |
|------|--------------|------------|--|
| a.   | ə            | a/á        | <i>kə-pá</i><br>1-male<br>‘my father’      |
| b.   | ə            | o(y)/óy    | <i>ka-poi</i> [G]<br>1-belly<br>‘my belly’ |
| c.   | i            | i/í        | <i>ki-mík</i><br>1-eye<br>‘my eye’         |
| d.   | u            | u/ú        | <i>ku-nú</i><br>1-female<br>‘my mother’    |

As illustrated in (28) the allomorphs of the nominaliser *kV-* (see section 3.1) and the first person agreement prefix *kV-* (see section 3.3.1) cannot be described as neatly as the first person possessive prefix *kV-*. In general, it seems that the frontness of a root vowel determines the frontness of the prefix vowel for the nominaliser and agreement marker. The allomorph [ku-] occurs when the root vowels are not front as in

(28a-e), while allomorph [ki-] occurs when the root vowels are front, as in (28f-h).

| (28) | Prefix vowel | Root vowel | Example and gloss  |
|------|--------------|------------|--|
| a.   | u            | ə          | <i>kū-khat-son</i> [G]<br>kV-khət-son<br>NMLZ-one-small<br>‘being small’ |
| b.   | u            | u          | <i>kudúŋŋi</i><br>kV-dúŋ-i<br>NMLZ-hard-CVB.ST<br>‘being deep’           |
| c.   | u            | o          | <i>kudóp</i><br>kV-dóp<br>NMLZ-soft<br>‘being soft’                      |
| d.   | u            | uy         | <i>kučúyyi</i><br>kV-čúy-Ni<br>NMLZ-shield-AGT/INST<br>‘spearing’        |
| e.   | u            | uy         | <i>kū-dūi-yā</i> [G]<br>kV-duy-ə<br>1.AGR-nice-GNM<br>‘I like X’         |
| f.   | i            | e          | <i>kisen</i><br>kV-sen<br>NMLZ-red<br>‘being red’                        |

| (28)  | Prefix vowel | Root vowel | Example and gloss                                |
|-------|--------------|------------|--|
| cont. |              |            | <i>kiyiŋ</i>                                     |
| g.    | i            | i          | kV-yiŋ<br>NMLZ-pretend<br>'pretense'             |
| h.    | i            | i          | <i>kidi</i><br>kV-di<br>NMLZ-die<br>'being dead' |

However, there are several examples where roots occur with the allomorph [kə-] regardless of the frontness of the root vowel, as in (29).

In other cases variation between the allomorphs is attested, as in *kidil~kədíl* 'small'. The [kə] variant is probably a result of destressing the prefix syllable.

| (29) | Prefix vowel | Root vowel | Example and gloss  |
|------|--------------|------------|--|
| a.   | ə            | a          | <i>kəŋáw</i><br>kV-ŋáw<br>NMLZ-strange<br>'being abnormal'     |
| b.   | ə            | o          | <i>kətróp</i><br>kV-tróp<br>NMLZ-bloom<br>'being rotten'       |
| c.   | ə            | u          | <i>ka-chūm</i> [G]<br>kV-čum<br>NMLZ-correct<br>'being proper' |



| (29)  | Prefix vowel | Root vowel | Example and gloss   |
|-------|--------------|------------|---|
| cont. |              |            | <i>kəčarə</i>   |
| d.    | ə            | a          | kV-čak-rə<br>1.AGR-eat-MD.POSS<br>'I will eat'                              |
| e.    | ə            | ay         | <i>ka-prai</i> [G]<br>kV-pray<br>1.AGR-beat<br>'I beat'                     |
| f.    | ə            | ə          | <i>kəʔəm</i><br>kV-əm<br>NMLZ-be<br>'which is'                              |
| g.    | ə            | e          | <i>kərkhelle</i><br>kV-khel-le<br>1.AGR-ask-CONJ<br>'I ask, then'           |
| h.    | ə            | i          | <i>ka-tik-mē</i> [G]<br>kV-tik-mə-i<br>1.AGR-fit-NEG-CVB.ST<br>'I am unfit' |
| i.    | ə            | o          | <i>ka-yong-dā</i> [G]<br>kV-yoŋ-də<br>1.AGR-catch-PFV<br>'I've caught'      |

|       |                     |                   |   |
|-------|---------------------|-------------------|---|
| (29)  | <i>Prefix vowel</i> | <i>Root vowel</i> | <i>Example and gloss</i>                            |
| cont. | ə                   | u                 | <i>ka-tūm</i> [G]<br>kV-tom<br>1.AGR-get<br>'I get' |

Other prefixes that sometimes exhibit vowel harmony are the nonspecific quantifier prefix *tV-* and the causative prefix *pV-*. For example, as shown in (30a-b), the interrogative prefix *-tV* is realised as [ti-] when the root vowel is front, and [tu-] or [to-] otherwise (30c-d). However, again presumably in unstressed syllables, the form [tə-] occurs with roots with either back or front vowels. See (30e-g).

|      |                     |                   |  |
|------|---------------------|-------------------|--|
| (30) | <i>Prefix vowel</i> | <i>Root vowel</i> | <i>Example and gloss</i>                                       |
| a.   | i                   | e                 | <i>tidekdə</i><br>tV-dek-də<br>Q-show-PFV<br>'somewhat showed' |
| b.   | i                   | i                 | <i>tidittə</i><br>tV-dit-thə<br>Q-time-LOC<br>'some time'      |
| c.   | u                   | a                 | <i>tuwathə</i><br>tV-wa-thə<br>Q-dem-LOC<br>'somewhere'        |
| d.   | o                   | a                 | <i>tortlaŋ</i><br>tV-r-tlaŋ<br>Q-R-youth<br>'rather young'     |

| (30)  | Prefix vowel | Root vowel | Example and gloss  |
|-------|--------------|------------|--|
| cont. |              |            | <i>ta-plē-dā</i> [G]                                     |
| e.    | ə            | i          | tV-pli-də<br>Q-like this-PFV<br>'whatever has happened?' |
| f.    | ə            | a          | <i>ta-am</i> [G]<br>tV-əm<br>Q-be<br>'rather be'         |
| g.    | ə            | u          | <i>təlu</i><br>tV-lu<br>Q-head<br>'what'                 |

Similar variation is attested for the causative prefix *pV-*. In (31a), the root vowel /u/ yields the allomorph [pu-]. As seen in (31b-c), however, even though the root vowel is /u/ in (31b) and /i/ in (31c), the prefix surfaces as [pə-].

|      |    |            |            |                  |
|------|----|------------|------------|------------------|
| (31) | a. | pu-bul     | CAUS-smear | 'cause to smear' |
|      | b. | pə(r)-thum | CAUS-leap  | 'cause to leap'  |
|      | c. | pə(r)-tit  | CAUS-pain  | 'cause pain'     |

One example of vowel harmony between roots is found in Text 1, sentence 2.

|      |             |
|------|-------------|
| (32) | <i>sunú</i> |
|      | sá-nú       |
|      | body-female |
|      | woman       |

*Second-Position Intrusive* [r]. An apparently intrusive consonant [r] may sometimes occur after the first syllable of a word, most often after

a prefix but also after root syllables. This is illustrated in the following word pairs that exhibit root and prefix allomorphs with and without [r].

- |      |                                  |                                     |
|------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (33) | <i>No intrusive -r-</i>          | <i>Intrusive -r-</i>                |
| a.   | <i>ma-chanu</i> [G] ‘son, child’ | <i>ma-charr-nū</i> [G] ‘son, child’ |
| b.   | <i>kəlo</i> ‘unite’              | <i>kərlo</i> ‘unite’                |
| c.   | <i>kəthá</i> ‘good’              | <i>kərthá</i> ‘good’                |
| d.   | <i>əwaŋŋi</i> ‘comes’            | <i>ərwan</i> ‘come’                 |

It may once have been possible to attribute a meaning to [r] but this meaning has now been lost. Grierson thinks that this consonant was once a full syllable, a prefix /rə-/ which has been reduced to [r]. His evidence for this comes primarily from words in his data source that consist of a doubled *-rr-* as in (34a). Grierson makes the case that the doubled consonant is a result of compensatory lengthening due to the deletion of the syllable vowel. He provides some words as consisting of a prefix *rə-* (written *ra-* in Grierson) as in (34b). It is not clear if this syllable was actually recorded in the data source or if it is part of Grierson’s analysis. The arrangement of morpheme analysis in these examples is ours.

- |      |    |                         |    |                     |
|------|----|-------------------------|----|---------------------|
| (34) | a. | <i>karr-bāng-dā</i> [G] | b. | <i>ka-ra-wā</i> [G] |
|      |    | kV-r(ə)-waŋ-də          |    | kV-r(ə)-waŋ         |
|      |    | 1.AGR-R-go-PFV          |    | 1.AGR-R-go          |
|      |    | ‘I have come’           |    | ‘I go’              |

*Weak final Consonants.* Grierson notes that final nasals are often deleted. Consider for example the allomorphs of the root ‘go’ ([waŋ]~[wan] and [wa]); ‘male’ [pá] vs. [pán]; ‘he/she’ ([ma] vs. [maŋ]) and ‘at’ ([thu] and [thuŋ]). See LaPolla (1994) for similar final consonant variation in other Tibeto-Burman languages.

Syllable final oral stops may also delete as attested by these variant forms: *duk~du* ‘cut’ and *ča~čak* [G] ‘eat’.

There are also some examples where word medial CC clusters simplify, so that  $C_1C_2 \rightarrow C_2$ . This is probably a fast speech effect since

our data shows words with the clusters either reduced or unreduced. An example is (*rútəŋ* < *rúktəŋ*) ‘strength’.

*Fast-speech Deletion.* A prefix vowel may be deleted when followed by a approximant. This is illustrated in (35a) for /kV-/ ‘nominaliser’; and (35b) for /pV-/ ‘causative’.

- (35) a. ka-lā [G]      ‘which is far’      or      klā [G]      ‘which is far’  
       b. pa-rai-nū [G]      ‘struck’      or      ka-prai-yā [G]      ‘I struck’

### 3. MORPHOLOGY

Free roots are always nominal. Verbs are bound roots, e.g. *čák* ‘eat’, *pa* ‘read’, *čén* ‘run’. Adjectives and adverbs are derived from verbs. Nominal and verbal affixes are discussed below.

#### 3.1. Nouns

Nouns in Lamkang are free roots such as *mí* ‘man’, *ŋá* ‘fish’, *há* ‘tooth’, and *jon* ‘John’. Semantic role markers are discussed in section 4.3. Noun compounding has two functions in Lamkang. First, it is used to create new lexical items. Secondly, a limited set of nouns are used as the second stem in noun-noun compounds to signal the following categories:

Augmentative  
 Diminutive  
 Number  
 Gender

We assume that these are derivational categories. At this point, we cannot say how productive these word formation processes are. Further research is also needed to determine if other means exist to indicate the same meanings. Similarly, we need more data to understand the semantic principles governing compounding.

*3.1.1 Creating New Nouns*

Simple nouns can be combined with nouns (as in (36a-c)) or with verbs as in (36d-e) to add to Lamkang's lexical inventory.

- |      |    |            |            |                     |
|------|----|------------|------------|---------------------|
| (36) | a. | dí-khullup | water-way  | 'stream'            |
|      | b. | diŋ-pal    | tree-plant | 'a tree-like plant' |
|      | c. | rál-paw    | war-news   | 'battle report'     |
|      | d. | diŋ-hon    | tree-shade | 'shade'             |
|      | e. | paw-khel   | news-ask   | 'question'          |

We observed a second pattern where the first stem is a noun and the second is a nominalised verb (nominalising prefix *kV*-Verb). We use a plus (+) to indicate that one stem of the resulting compound, in this case, the second stem, is a free morpheme. Examples are given in (37).

- |      |    |                 |                 |                 |
|------|----|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| (37) | a. | lila + kəyaw    | drama+presenter | 'actor'         |
|      | b. | sá + kətot      | animal+hunter   | 'hunter'        |
|      | c. | sil + kəpu      | cow+owner       | 'cow owner'     |
|      | d. | ín + kəpu       | house+owner     | 'house owner'   |
|      | e. | ín + kəsá       | house+maker     | 'house builder' |
|      | f. | bú + kətrik     | cloth+wearer    | 'dress'         |
|      | g. | bú + kəsá       | cloth+maker     | 'weaver'        |
|      | h. | lá + kəthe      | song+singer     | 'singer'        |
|      | i. | mík + kətot     | eye+loser       | 'blind person'  |
|      | j. | sen + kəlo      | money+taker     | 'servant'       |
|      | k. | laū + kūnūm [G] | paddy+cutter    | 'cultivator'    |

The nominalised verb may occur as the first stem in a compound, as shown in (38).

- (38) *kəthílčə*  
 kV-thíl + ča  
 NMLZ-request+eat  
 ‘beggar’ (lit. one who requests food)
- kədúŋín*  
 kV-dúŋ + ín  
 NMLZ-sick+house  
 ‘hospital’ (lit. house for one who is sick)

In a third noun compound pattern we observed, the causative prefix *pV-* occurs on the second stem, as in example (39).

- (39) *dípərya*  
 dí + pV-r-ya  
 water+CAUS-R-vast  
 ‘flood/irrigation water’ (lit. water caused to spread)

### 3.1.2 Augmentative and Diminutive

An augmentative can be formed by compounding a noun with *klin* ‘big’. Examples are in (40).

- |      |    |          |           |                    |
|------|----|----------|-----------|--------------------|
| (40) | a. | dí-klin  | water-big | ‘flood’            |
|      | b. | bú-klin  | cloth-big | ‘over-sized cloth’ |
|      | c. | lu-klin  | head-big  | ‘big head’         |
|      | d. | múl-klin | hill-big  | ‘mountain’         |
|      | e. | sil-klin | cow-big   | ‘big cow’          |

A noun is diminutive when it occurs in a compound with *son* ‘small’ or *naw* ‘young’. Examples are in (41).

- |      |    |         |              |          |
|------|----|---------|--------------|----------|
| (41) | a. | sil-son | cow-small    | ‘calf’   |
|      | b. | úy-son  | dog-small    | ‘puppy’  |
|      | c. | yón-son | monkey-small | ‘monkey’ |

|       |    |          |             |             |
|-------|----|----------|-------------|-------------|
| (41)  | d. | hər-son  | hen-small   | ‘chick’     |
| cont. | e. | kəy-naw  | tiger-young | ‘tiger cub’ |
|       | f. | mí-naw   | man-young   | ‘young man’ |
|       | g. | sunú-naw | woman-young | ‘girl’      |

### 3.1.3 *Number*

Plurality is indicated by compounding a noun with *rek* ‘more than one’ as shown in (42).

|      |    |          |            |
|------|----|----------|------------|
| (42) | a. | mí-rek   | ‘men’      |
|      | b. | sil-rek  | ‘cows’     |
|      | c. | úy-rek   | ‘dogs’     |
|      | d. | naw-rek  | ‘children’ |
|      | e. | yomé-rek | ‘cats’     |
|      | f. | sunú-rek | ‘women’    |

### 3.1.4 *Numeral Morphology*

The Lamkang cardinals 1-10 are listed in (43) below along with the Meitei equivalents.

|      |                |               |         |
|------|----------------|---------------|---------|
| (43) | <i>Lamkang</i> | <i>Meitei</i> |         |
|      | khət           | əmə           | ‘one’   |
|      | kini           | əni           | ‘two’   |
|      | kudúm          | əhúm          | ‘three’ |
|      | pəli           | məri          | ‘four’  |
|      | pərɲa          | məɲa          | ‘five’  |
|      | trúk           | təruk         | ‘six’   |
|      | tikhiyu        | təret         | ‘seven’ |
|      | tret           | nipan         | ‘eight’ |
|      | tuku           | məpən         | ‘nine’  |
|      | som            | təra          | ‘ten’   |



Comparing the Lamkang numerals with the Meitei equivalents, and assuming that the related languages have the same numeral roots we surmise that:

‘two’ and ‘three’ are composed of a prefix *kV-* and a verb root,  
 ‘four’ and ‘five’ are composed of a prefix *pV-* and a verb root,  
 ‘six’ is composed of a prefix *tV-* and a verb root.

The prefix *kV-* may be the nominaliser. It is not clear what the two other prefixes mean. As for the numeral ‘one’, a referee of this article notes that in Ngmen (Southern Chin), *khat* ‘one’ occurs in counting but when opposed to the dual and plural, the syllable onset does not occur: *ət* ‘one’, *goi* ‘dual’, *gui* ‘plural’. On comparative grounds, then we might suspect that the *ət* of *khət* ‘one’ is the numeral root in Lamkang.

Most probably Lamkang ‘seven’ and ‘nine’ are composed of a prefix *tV-* and a verb root as well. Compare Paite roots (*səgiʔ* ‘seven’ and *kuǎ* ‘nine’ (Singh 1985: 148) with the Lamkang equivalents.

The numerals from 11-19, 21-29, 31-39, 41-49, 51-59, etc. are additive compounds; for example, the number *som* ‘ten’ is ‘added’ to *khət* ‘one’ using the conjunction *ləy* to yield *somləykhət* ‘eleven’. Numerals made through additive compounding are listed in (44).

|      |                          |                  |               |
|------|--------------------------|------------------|---------------|
| (44) | <i>som-ləy-khət</i>      | ten-plus-one     | ‘eleven’      |
|      | <i>som-ləy-kini</i>      | ten-plus-two     | ‘twelve’      |
|      | <i>som-ləy-kudúm</i>     | ten-plus-three   | ‘thirteen’    |
|      | <i>som-ləy-pəli</i>      | ten-plus-four    | ‘fourteen’    |
|      | <i>som-ləy-pərŋa</i>     | ten-plus-five    | ‘fifteen’     |
|      | <i>som-ləy-trúk</i>      | ten-plus-six     | ‘sixteen’     |
|      | <i>som-ləy-tikhiyu</i>   | ten-plus-seven   | ‘seventeen’   |
|      | <i>som-ləy-tret</i>      | ten-plus-eight   | ‘eighteen’    |
|      | <i>som-ləy-tuku</i>      | ten-plus-nine    | ‘nineteen’    |
|      | <i>somkini-ləy-khət</i>  | twenty-plus-one  | ‘twenty one’  |
|      | <i>somkini-ləy-pəli</i>  | twenty-plus-four | ‘twenty four’ |
|      | <i>somkudúm-ləy-khət</i> | thirty-plus-one  | ‘thirty one’  |

|       |                      |                   |                |
|-------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| (44)  | somkudúm-lây-kudúm   | thirty-plus-three | ‘thirty three’ |
| cont. | sompəli-lây-trúk     | forty-plus-six    | ‘forty six’    |
|       | sompəli-lây-tret     | forty-plus-eight  | ‘forty eight’  |
|       | sompərŋa-lây-tikhiyu | fifty-plus-seven  | ‘fifty seven’  |
|       | sompərŋa-lây-tuku    | fifty-plus-nine   | ‘fifty nine’   |
|       | somtrúk-lây-khət     | sixty-plus-one    | ‘sixty one’    |
|       | somtikhíyu-lây-kini  | seventy-plus-two  | ‘seventy two’  |
|       | somtret-lây-kudúm    | eighty-plus-three | ‘eighty three’ |
|       | somtuku-lây-khət     | ninety-plus-one   | ‘ninety one’   |

The numerals 20, 30, 40, 50, 60, etc. are multiplicative compounds. They are formed by compounding two cardinals. The product of the values of the juxtaposed cardinals yields the meaning of the multiplicative compound. For example, *som* ‘ten’ compounded with *kini* ‘two’ (i.e., 10x2) yields *somkini* ‘twenty’. Examples are given in (45).

|      |              |                        |                |
|------|--------------|------------------------|----------------|
| (45) | som-kini     | ten times two          | ‘twenty’       |
|      | som-kudúm    | ten times three        | ‘thirty’       |
|      | som-pəli     | ten times four         | ‘forty’        |
|      | som-pərŋa    | ten times five         | ‘fifty’        |
|      | som-trúk     | ten times six          | ‘sixty’        |
|      | som-tikhíyu  | ten times seven        | ‘seventy’      |
|      | som-tret     | ten times eight        | ‘eighty’       |
|      | som-tuku     | ten times nine         | ‘ninety’       |
|      | čakhət-kini  | one hundred times two  | ‘two hundred’  |
|      | čakhət-pərŋa | one hundred times five | ‘five hundred’ |

A detailed description of the numeral system of Lamkang is given in Thounaojam (1989).

## 3.1.5 Gender

Compounding with *pá* ‘male’ indicates masculine gender and compounding with *pí* ‘female (childbearer)’ or *nú* ‘female’ indicates feminine gender. Examples are given in (46).

|      |             |                  |                             |
|------|-------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
| (46) | <i>Male</i> |                  | <i>Female</i>               |
|      | úy-pá       | ‘male dog’       | úy-nú ‘female dog, bitch’   |
|      | sil-pá      | ‘male cow, bull’ | sil-nú ‘female cow’         |
|      | yomé-pá     | ‘male cat, tom’  | yomé-pí ‘female cat, queen’ |
|      | wák-pá      | ‘male pig, boar’ | wák-pí ‘female pig, sow’    |
|      | diŋ-pá      | ‘fruitless tree’ | diŋ-pí ‘fruit-bearing tree’ |

The root *pí* ‘female’ has a cognate form that signals ‘beneficial N’. Compare, for example (47a) and (b). In (47a), the main root with *pá* means a generic bitter leaf. In (47b), the main root with *pí* indicates a bitter leaf with beneficial properties. A similar polysemy is exhibited by *pí* ‘grandmother’ in Meitei (Chelliah 2004).

- (47) a. *čukpá* a bitter leaf from *čuk* ‘bitter’ and *pá* ‘male’  
 b. *čukpí* a bitter leaf from *čuk* ‘bitter’ and *pí* ‘female’  
*(Adhatoda vesica)* used in ritual feasts and to cure coughs and colds

Also of interest are words for ‘brother’ and ‘sister’. The most transparent are *a-chā-pā* [G] ‘brother’ and *a-chā-nu* [G] ‘sister’. These are formed on the root *čá* ‘small’. Another pair for male and female siblings is: *ənaw* ‘brother’ based on the root *naw* ‘young’ and *əčá* ‘sister’ based on the root *čá* ‘small’.

As shown in examples (48a-c), the root *khúŋ* is used in compounds designating male birds and *nú* ‘female’ is used for female birds. The precise meaning of *khúŋ* is unknown.

- (48)
- a.

pəwákhúŋ

‘male bird’

pəwánú

‘bird’

b.

hərkhúŋ

‘cock’

hərnú

‘hen’

c.

wanpékhúŋ

‘drake’

wanpénú

‘duck’

3.2. Pronouns

Lamkang pronouns can be classified into personal and demonstrative pronouns.

3.2.1 Personal Pronouns and Possessive Prefixes

The independent personal pronouns are given in Table 6.

|                              | <i>Singular</i> | <i>Plural</i> |
|------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|
| <i>1<sup>st</sup> person</i> | nəy~nem         | nəyn~nen      |
| <i>2<sup>nd</sup> person</i> | nəŋ             | nən~nəŋin     |
| <i>3<sup>rd</sup> person</i> | maŋ~ma          | məman         |

Table 6. Lamkang Personal Pronouns

Note that the plurals are indicated by a suffix *-n*. A referee of this article notes that Lamkang *-n* must be related to *-ni*, the plural collective in Southern Chin.

The following prefixes are used to indicate possession. These can be compared with the pronominal prefixes for Anal: 1 *ka-*, 2 *a-*, 3 *wa-* (Jacquesson 2001: 122). Number is not differentiated.

|                              | <i>Prefix</i> |
|------------------------------|---------------|
| <i>1<sup>st</sup> person</i> | kV-           |
| <i>2<sup>nd</sup> person</i> | ə-, nə-       |
| <i>3<sup>rd</sup> person</i> | mə-           |

Table 7. Lamkang Possessive Prefixes

The examples in (49) illustrate how *kə-*, *(n)ə-*, and *mə-* indicate possession by a first, second or third person respectively.

- |      |                 |             |                  |              |                 |
|------|-----------------|-------------|------------------|--------------|-----------------|
| (49) | 1 <sup>st</sup> | <i>kəpá</i> | ‘my father’      | <i>kənaw</i> | ‘my child’      |
|      | 2 <sup>nd</sup> | <i>əpá</i>  | ‘your father’    | <i>ənaw</i>  | ‘your child’    |
|      | 3 <sup>rd</sup> | <i>məpá</i> | ‘his/her father’ | <i>mənaw</i> | ‘his/her child’ |

Body parts are inherently possessed and thus always occur with a possessive prefix when referential. Thus *kimik* is ‘my eye’, *kapoi* [G] ‘my belly’, *apoi* [G] ‘your belly’.

The pronominal affixes may also occur with verbs to derive a gerund from a verb, as illustrated in (50).

- |      |    |              |                |
|------|----|--------------|----------------|
| (50) | a. | <i>kəčák</i> | ‘my eating’    |
|      | b. | <i>kənek</i> | ‘my drinking’  |
|      | c. | <i>əwəŋ</i>  | ‘your going’   |
|      | d. | <i>ətəw</i>  | ‘your digging’ |
|      | e. | <i>məpa</i>  | ‘his reading’  |
|      | f. | <i>məsut</i> | ‘her looking’  |

### 3.2.2 Demonstrative Pronouns

There are two demonstrative pronouns in Lamkang based on the root *wa*. These are *əwa* (*ə*- ‘distal’ and *wa* ‘demonstrative’), which indicates remoteness from the speaker, and *həwa* (*hə*- ‘proximate’ and *wa* ‘demonstrative’), which indicates proximity to the speaker.

Four discourse markers based on the distal demonstrative indicate movements from one narrative episode to another. The first three are given in (51a-c) where the distal demonstrative occurs with the abstract nouns *dil* ‘behind’ or *thuŋ* ‘location, at’. As is common in Tibeto-Burman languages, semantic role makers are used for adverbial subordination. (See Genetti 1991 and Chelliah 1997). See also Text 1, sentences 24 and 27, and Text 2, sentence 29. The discourse marker in (51d) is composed of the demonstrative and a verb.

- (51) a. *əwdilthə*  
 ə-wa + dil-thə  
 DIST-dem+behind-LOC  
 ‘shortly’
- b. *əwəthun̄ɲi*  
 ə-wa + thun̄-Ni  
 DIST-dem+at-AGN  
 ‘(it) was at that’
- c. *əwdilthəŋwa*  
 ə-wa + dil-thun̄-wa  
 DIST-dem+behind-at-dem  
 ‘eventually’
- d. *əwələyyi*  
 ə-wa + ləy-Ni  
 DIST-dem+add-AGN  
 ‘(it) was then’

### 3.3. Verbs

Verbs in Lamkang are bound roots. In our corpus, the verb root must be followed by at least one suffix from categories 3-9, or, as discussed in section 4.2.1, the existential copula *-pi*. Also, as discussed in section 4.2.1, a nominalised verb (*kV*-verb) may occur with no verbal suffix. The maximum number of suffixes that can follow the root is four. The nine affixal categories of Lamkang presented in Table 8 below are based on affix distribution and semantics. The abbreviation used for each affix is given in brackets after the affix gloss.

| Category             | Affixes with gloss  |
|----------------------|---|
| 1. Subject Agreement | <i>kV</i> - ‘first person agreement’ (1.AGR)<br><i>ə</i> - ‘second person agreement’ (2.AGR)<br>(extended use: <i>ə</i> - ‘distal’ (DIST))<br><i>mə</i> - ‘third person agreement’ (3.AGR)  |
| 2. Causative         | <i>pə</i> - ‘causative’ (CAUS)  |
| 3. Extent            | <i>-num</i> ‘intensifier’ (INTENSE)<br><i>-rén</i> ‘excess’ (EXCESS)  |
| 4. Direction         | <i>-noldə</i> ‘completive:downward’ (COMPL.DWN)<br><i>-sli</i> ‘completive:inward’ (COMPL.IN)<br><i>-krep</i> ‘completive:force’ (COMPL.FRC)<br><i>-dok</i> ‘completive:event’ (COMPL.EVNT) |

| <i>Category</i>        | <i>Affixes with gloss</i>   |
|------------------------|---|
| 5. Actor Interaction   | - <i>kheŋ</i> ‘comitative’ (COM)<br>- <i>luŋge</i> ‘reciprocal’ (RECP)<br>- <i>čə</i> ‘middle’ (M)  |
| 6. Optative/Imperative | - <i>če</i> ‘hortative’ (HORT)<br>- <i>só</i> ‘desiderative’ (DESD)<br>- <i>inče</i> ‘imperative:benefactive’ (IMP.BEN)<br>- <i>lək</i> ‘imperative:durative’ (IMP.DUR)<br>- <i>no</i> ‘imperative:immediate’ (IMM.IMP) |
| 7. Modality            | - <i>nu</i> ‘certainty’ (MD.CERT)<br>- <i>ləm</i> ‘probability’ (MD.PROB)<br>- <i>rə</i> ‘possibility’ (MD.POSS)<br>- <i>ni</i> ‘intention’ (MD.INTEND)<br>- <i>nikidik</i> ‘irrealis’ (MD.IRR)                         |
| 8. Negative            | - <i>mə</i> ‘negative’ (NEG)  |
| 9. Aspect              | - <i>piŋ</i> ‘continuous’ (CONT)<br>- <i>ə</i> ‘gnomic’ (GNM)<br>- <i>rak</i> ‘inchoative’ (INCHO)<br>- <i>də</i> ‘perfective’ (PFV)  |

Table 8. Lamkang Verbal Affixes: Suffixes

### 3.3.1 Verbal Affixes

*Category 1: Subject Agreement.* A well-known feature of most Kuki languages is that possessive pronoun prefixes and person prefixes on the verb are identical (Jacquesson 2001: 120). In Lamkang too, the first, second and third person subject agreement prefixes are the same forms as the possessive pronoun prefixes. (Note: We use “subject” as a convenient term for the minimally required argument of a predicate.) The occurrence of subject agreement prefixes is not obligatory. From a total of 319 clauses in our database, 138 clauses have no prefixal marking on the verb. We need more data to know what determines the occurrence or non-occurrence of an agreement prefix. It is possible that agreement is based on factors other than identity with the subject, as in

Belhare (Bickel 2003: 563). At this point, we are only able to provide examples of where person subject agreement prefixes do occur.

*First person subject agreement.* The first person subject agreement prefix *kV-* is illustrated in (52).

(52) a. *kəčákɔknu*

**kV**-čák-dok-nu

1.AGR-eat-COMPL.EVNT-MD.CERT

‘I will certainly eat’

b. *uŋta man hini thedə mruk*  
 uŋta man hin-ki the-də mə-ruk  
 and 3PL direction-GEN say-PRF INCL-also  
 then they from there said here

*kəŋɔləpɪnčə*

**kV**-r-ŋa-ləp-inčə

1.AGR-R-rest-serve-IMP.BEN

let me rest

‘...then, when they were close to the human, from there he said to them,  
 “Let me rest here.”’ (T1.17)<sup>6</sup>

Note that *kV-* also functions as a nominaliser, as shown in section 3.1. We gloss the prefixes by these distinct functions, either ‘NMLZ’ or ‘1.AGR’.

*Second person subject agreement.* Following the pattern that the agreement markers are derived from the possessive prefixes, we would expect Lamkang to have a second person subject agreement prefix *ə-*. However, in our data we find only two syntactic environments of an *ə-*

---

<sup>6</sup> Data from the texts in the Appendix are referenced with the text and sentence number, e.g. Text 1, sentence 2 is (T1.2).



prefix that indicate agreement with a second person subject. The first is in questions, as in (53a), the second is in imperatives, as in (53b).

- (53) a. *ə-čák-dok-mō*  
           *ə-čák-dok-mō*  
           2.AGR-eat-COMPL.EVNT-INTRG  
           ‘Did you finish eating?’
- b. *nəŋ      dí      ənek*  
      *nəŋ      dí      ə-nek*  
      2        water    2.AGR-drink  
      ‘You drink water!’

To reiterate, it is only in questions and imperatives, that the *ə-* refers back to a second person subject. In all other instances, the *ə-* prefix on the verb has a deictic reading. This reading may have arisen from the inherent deixis of person marking and then been reinforced by the existence of the *ə-* distal prefix which occurs on nominals. In any case, since this deictic reading does not correspond with subject person, we gloss the deictic *ə-* prefix on verbs as ‘distal’.

The distal verbal *ə-* prefix occurs predictably when the speaker frames an event as physical movement or the transfer of information from the speaker to the hearer. Thus verbs of movement (‘arrive’, ‘leave’, ‘come’, ‘walk’) and verbs of saying (‘say’, ‘reply’, ‘answer’, ‘question’) often occur with the *ə-* prefix. As shown in (54), the subjects of sentences with this deictic marker need not be second person.

- (54) a. *ma-māŋ      ma-ín-thaŋ      marr-wannā*  
           *mə-maŋ      mə-ín-thaŋ      mə-r-waŋ-nə*  
           3-3            3-house-to            3.AGR-R-go-ADV  
           his            to his house            as approaching  
           ‘As he approached his house...’

- (54) *khong gadūm karrdām-dā a-jā-dā*  
 cont. *khon gadum kV-r-dam-də ə-ya-də*  
 drum beating NMLZ-R-dance-PFV DIST-hear-PFV  
 drum beating who were dancing heard  
 ‘he heard drum beating dancers.’ (T2.16)

- b. *ma-sarāworr arrthāng-dā*  
*mə-servant-wor ə-r-thaŋ-də*  
 3-servant-under DIST-R-reply-PFV  
 his servant replied  
 ‘His servant replied...’ (T2.18)

- c. *āo-thū ma-māng ma-pā*  
*ə-wa + thuŋ mə-maŋ mə-pá*  
 DIST-dem+at 3-3 3-father  
 thereupon his his father

- hin-thā arrthāng-dā*  
*hin-thə ə-r-thaŋ-də*  
 direction-LOC DIST-R-reply-PFV  
 to answered  
 ‘...at that he said to his father...’ (T2.20)

- d. *ma ərwaniməy*  
*ma ə-r-waŋ-ni-mə-i*  
 3 DIST-R-go-MD.INTEND-NEG-CVB.ST  
 she not coming

- məlayyə ma mədúŋgə*  
*mə-ləy-ə ma mə-dúŋ-ə*  
 INCL-add-GNM 3 3.AGR-sick-GNM  
 because he is sick  
 ‘She is not coming because he is sick.’

|       |    |            |           |                    |                   |
|-------|----|------------|-----------|--------------------|-------------------|
| (54)  | e. | <i>nəy</i> | <i>bu</i> | <i>čákthidə</i>    | <i>nanithə</i>    |
| cont. |    | <i>nəy</i> | <i>bu</i> | <i>čák-thir-də</i> | <i>nən-gi-thə</i> |
|       |    | 1          | rice      | eat-accompany-PFV  | 2-GEN-LOC         |
|       |    | I          | rice      | eaten together     | your (pl) home    |

***ərwanikdik***

ə-r-waŋ-nikdik

DIST-R-go-MD.IRR

will come

‘When I have finished eating, I will come your house.’

*Third person subject agreement.* The prefix *mə-* occurs on verbs in clauses with third person subjects, as illustrated in (55). See also (58b).

|      |    |                  |             |
|------|----|------------------|-------------|
| (55) | a. | <i>na-nāo-pā</i> | <i>hawā</i> |
|      |    | na-naw-pá        | hə-wa       |
|      |    | 2-young-male     | PROX-dem    |
|      |    | your brother     | this        |

***[ma-di-thūng-ki******woi-khat]******ring-dā****mə-di + thūŋ-i**woy-khət**riŋ-də*

3.AGR-die+at-CVB.ST

occasion-once

life-PFV

having been dead

one time

came alive

‘...your brother, having once been dead, has come alive...’

(T2.21)

|    |   |               |                           |
|----|---|---------------|---------------------------|
| b. | <i>məmanni</i>                            | <i>məmún</i>  | <b><i>məphathunni</i></b> |
|    | <i>mə-man-Ni</i>                          | <i>mə-múl</i> | <i>mə-pha-thun-i</i>      |
|    | 3-3PL-AGT                                 | INCL-hill     | 3.AGR-get-at-CVB.ST       |
|    | their                                     | on the hill   | getting there             |
|    | ‘Their getting to the top of the hill...’ |               |                           |

(T1.10)

In (56), the (subject) pronoun is interpreted as the patient of the action. We assume that there is an unstated third person agent which is reflected in the third person *mə-* marked verb.

- Category 2: The Causative.* Examples of the causative prefix *pV-* are given in (57). In Lamkang, as in many Tibeto-Burman languages, the causative is derived from the verb *pi* ‘give’ (see Matisoff 1991).

- |      |    |   |                |                          |
|------|----|---|----------------|--------------------------|
| (57) | a. | pə-čən  | CAUS-run       | ‘cause to run’           |
|      | b. | pə-kəl  | CAUS-overcook  | ‘cause to overcook’      |
|      | c. | pə-saŋ  | CAUS-long      | ‘cause to lengthen’      |
|      | d. | pu-bul  | CAUS-smear     | ‘cause to smear’         |
|      | e. | pə(r)-thum  | CAUS-leap      | ‘cause to leap’          |
|      | f. | pə(r)-tit   | CAUS-pain      | ‘cause pain’             |
|      | g. | <i>kəʔəmpin</i>   | <i>didə</i>    | <i>pərtitləmdə</i>       |
|      |    | kV-əm-pin   | di-də          | pV-r-tit-ləm-də          |
|      |    | NMLZ-be-CONT  | die-PFV        | CAUS-R-cruel-MD.PROB-PFV |
|      |    | the same way  | killed         | likely cause 2 pain      |
|      |    | ‘...I will kill you, likely causing you pain.’” (T1.26) |                |                          |
|      | h. | <i>nanga-ki</i>   | <i>ā-raū</i>   | <i>ma-pūm</i>            |
|      |    | nəŋ-ki  | ə-ləw          | mə-pum                   |
|      |    | 2-GEN   | DIST-wealth    | INCL-all                 |
|      |    | your  | that wealth    | all                      |
|      |    | <i>kasūbi</i>   | <i>hin-thā</i> | <i>pi-dā</i>             |
|      |    | kasubi  | hin-thə        | pi-də                    |
|      |    | harlot  | direction-LOC  | give-PFV                 |
|      |    | harlot  | to             | given                    |

- (57) h. *po-māng-dā*  
 cont. pV-maŋ-də  
 CAUS-waste-PFV  
 caused to be wasted  
 ‘...having given all your wealth to harlots, your (son) has  
 wasted it.’ (T2.20)

*Category 3: Extent.* The suffix *-num* indicates that an action has been performed with great intensity, as in (58a). The suffix *-rén* indicates an action has been performed to excess. Examples are (58b-c).

- (58) a. *čáknummə*  
 čák-num-mə  
 eat-INTENSE-NEG  
 ‘do not eat too much!’
- b. *əbuŋŋi*                      *thopa*                      *kudúŋréni*  
 əbuŋ-Ni                      thopa                      kV-dúŋ-rén-i  
 Abung-AGT                      Thopa                      NMLZ-hard-EXCESS-CVB.ST  
 Abung                      Thopa                      it is with force
- mə-bun-nə*  
 mə-bun-ə  
 3.AGR-beat-GNM  
 beats  
 ‘Abung beats Thopa hard.’
- c. *kəčáknumréndok*  
 kV-čák-num-rén-dok  
 1.AGR-eat-INTENSE-EXCESS-COMPL.EVNT  
 ‘I ate way too much.’

*Category 4: Directional.* Lamakang has directional suffixes that indicate the direction in which a V is performed.

| <i>Suffix</i> | <i>Directional meaning</i> | <i>Gloss</i>     | <i>Abbreviation</i> |
|---------------|----------------------------|------------------|---------------------|
| -dok          | ‘V onward’, ‘V further’    | completive.event | COMPL.EVNT          |
| -noldə        | ‘V pushing downward’       | completive.down  | COMPL.DWN           |
| -sli          | ‘V inward’                 | completive.in    | COMPL.IN            |
| -krep         | ‘V breaking in pieces’     | completive.force | COMPL.FRC           |

*Table 9. Directional Suffixes*

When a directional suffix is used with verbs of movement (e.g. ‘come’, ‘go’, ‘run’) or applied force (e.g. ‘break’, ‘smash’, ‘chop’), the meaning of the resulting verb is compositional (e.g. ‘come down’, ‘arrive at an exact spot’, ‘come in’, ‘come further’, ‘break into pieces’). Additionally, the suffixes indicate completion of an action, each suffix highlighting how the action is completed from a different vantage point, i.e., these suffixes are also aspect markers: *-dok*, by far the most frequently attested of these suffixes, highlights event completion; *-noldə* and *-sli* highlight direction of completion; and *-krep* highlights force of completion. See examples in (59a-b) and Text 1, sentences 13, 14, and 31. The directional/completive suffixes may connote excess of action. See (59c-d).

- (59) a. čák-sli-            eat-COMPL.IN            ‘eat till full’  
       b. kə-čák-dok-    1.AGR-eat-COMPL.EVNT    ‘I finished eating’  
       c. neksli-            drink-COMPL.IN            ‘drink too much’  
       d. čák-dok-            eat-COMPL.EVNT            ‘eat everything up’

Another directional type suffix described by Grierson but not found in our data is *-hān* or *-hang* [G] ‘V upwards’. No examples are provided.

The use of directional suffixes for completive aspect is common in the languages of the area. See, for example, Bhat and Ningomba (1997) and Chelliah (1997) for similar semantic extensions of directional verb prefixes in Meitei.

*Category 5: Actor Interaction.* Three suffixes define the number and interaction of actors involved in the performed action. These are given in Table 10.

| <i>Suffix</i> | <i>Meaning</i> | <i>Gloss</i> | <i>Abbreviation</i> |
|---------------|----------------|--------------|---------------------|
| -kheŋ         | ‘V together’   | comitative   | COM                 |
| -luŋŋe        | ‘V each other’ | reciprocal   | RECP                |
| -čə           | ‘V by self’    | middle       | M                   |

*Table 10. Actor Interaction Suffixes*

The suffix *-kheŋ*, derived from the root *kheŋ* ‘together’ indicates that actors perform an action at the same time, in conjunction with each other, e.g. (60a).

The suffix *-luŋŋe* is a typical reciprocal marker. Thus with the verb ‘kill’, *-luŋŋe* signals that two actors kill each other. In addition, *-luŋŋe* can also occur with a verb that refers to the culturally specific action of ‘coming together in order to feast’ (60b). In this instance, we suppose that the actors are seen as mutually creating an environment where the other can perform the action described in the verb.

The suffix *-čə* (recorded by Grierson as *cha*) is similar to the reflexive/middle morpheme found in the Dulong-Rawang languages (LaPolla 2004). This suffix indicates the self-directed (towards self) and solitary (by oneself) nature of an action. There are no examples in our corpus where *-čə* indicates just reflexivity, as in ‘V self’ (but see (60d), from Grierson). Several examples of *-čə* (written as *cha*) as are found in Text 2, sentence 9, where the prodigal son reviews in soliloquy how his plight is the result of his own reckless behavior.

- (60) a. *čák-kheŋ*  
 eat-COM  
 ‘eat together’

- (60) b. *čák-luŋŋe*  
 cont. eat-RECP  
 ‘eat at the same time’ (as at a feast)
- c. *cho-cha-nū* [G]  
 commit-M-MD.CERT  
 ‘certainly committed by self’
- d. *thē-cha-dā* [G]  
 say-M-PFV  
 ‘said to (him)self’

*Category 6: Optative/Imperative.* Category 6 consists of suffixes used to issue commands, requests, wishes and exhortations at various politeness levels. Category 6 suffixes are given in Table 11.

| <i>Suffix</i> | <i>Meaning</i>         | <i>Gloss</i>               | <i>Abbreviation</i> |
|---------------|------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|
| -če           | let’s V!               | ‘imperative: hortative’    | HORT                |
| -inče         | please V for x’s sake! | ‘imperative: benefactive’  | IMP.BEN             |
| -lək          | keep Ving!             | ‘imperative: durative’     | IMP.DUR             |
| -no           | V immediately!         | ‘imperative: immediate’    | IMM.IMP             |
| -só           | wish V to be done!     | ‘imperative: desiderative’ | DESD                |

*Table 11. Optative and Imperative Suffixes*

Proposals indicated with the hortative -če allow the speaker to propose or urge a course of action. A referee of this article points out that Burmese has a similar morpheme with the same function. The speaker intends to be a participant in the action. Examples are (61a-c). As (61c) shows, -če occurs after -mə ‘negative’ in the order of affixes.

- (61) a. *nen bu čákče*  
 nen bu čák-če  
 1PL rice eat-HORT  
 ‘Let’s eat rice!’



- (61) b. *nen kəyθél-thə wəŋ-če*  
 cont. *nen kəyθél-thə wəŋ-če*  
 1PL market-LOC go-HORT  
 ‘Let’s go to the market!’
- c. *nen bu čákməče*  
*nen bu čák-mə-če*  
 1PL rice eat-NEG-HORT  
 ‘Let’s not eat rice!’

The suffix *-inče* is used for polite requests, such as invitations to the addressee to take a seat or have a meal. See (62a). There are three less mitigated ways to issue a command. First, the verb root may be affixed by the second person agreement marker *ə-*, as in (62b). Second, the suffix *-lək* urges the addressee to continue to V, as in (62c). (In our corpus we find another suffix, *-dat*, which also means ‘keep Ving’. The difference between *-dat* and *-lək* is not clear.) Third, in conjunction with the *ə-* prefix, the suffix *-no* indicates that the speaker insists that the addressee V immediately, as in (62d).

- |      |                 |                       |                                  |
|------|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| (62) | <i>Word</i>     | <i>Morph analysis</i> | <i>Word gloss</i>                |
| a.   | <i>nek-inče</i> | drink-IMP.BEN         | ‘Please drink!’                  |
| b.   | <i>ə-čák</i>    | 2.AGR-eat             | ‘(You) eat!’                     |
| c.   | <i>čák-lək</i>  | eat-IMP.DUR           | ‘(Don’t hesitate), keep eating!’ |
| d.   | <i>ə-wəŋ-no</i> | 2.AGR-go-IMM.IMP      | ‘Go immediately!’                |

Finally, the suffix *-só* indicates ‘wish to V’, is shown in (63). An illustrative sentence is given in (106a). This suffix may be derived from the root *suk* ‘wish’. (The [k] of *duk* ‘cut’ in (d) deletes in fast speech.)

- |         |              |               |    |              |               |
|---------|--------------|---------------|----|--------------|---------------|
| (63) a. | <i>čáksó</i> | ‘wish to eat’ | c. | <i>sutsó</i> | ‘wish to see’ |
| b.      | <i>wəŋsó</i> | ‘wish to go’  | d. | <i>duśó</i>  | ‘wish to cut’ |

*Category 7: Mood.* The suffixes indicating mood are given in Table 12, listed in order of greatest to least certainty.

| <i>Suffix</i>  | <i>Gloss</i>  | <i>Abbreviation</i> |
|----------------|---------------|---------------------|
| <i>-nu</i>     | ‘certainty’   | MD.CERT             |
| <i>-ləm</i>    | ‘probability’ | MD.PROB             |
| <i>-rə</i>     | ‘possibility’ | MD.POSS             |
| <i>-ni</i>     | ‘intention’   | MD.INTEND           |
| <i>-nikdik</i> | ‘irrealis’    | MD.IRR              |

*Table 12. Mood suffixes*

The suffix *-nu* indicates that an action or state has or will certainly occur or come into being. Examples of *-nu* with past and future reference are illustrated in examples (64a) and (64b), respectively. The suffix *-nu* can combine with *-dok* ‘completive: event’ to add a sense of completion for future action. Compare example (64b) with (64c).

- (64) a. *pāp chochanū* [G]  
 pap čoča-nu  
 sin commit-MD.CERT  
 ‘sin I have committed.’
- b. *kachāknū* [G]  
 kV-čák-nu  
 1.AGR-eat-MD.CERT  
 ‘I am going to eat.’
- c. *kəčák doknu*  
 kV-čák-dok-nu  
 1.AGR-eat-COMPL.EVNT-MD.CERT  
 ‘I will certainly eat.’

The suffix *-ləm* indicates that a proposition is most likely true. The examples in our corpus fit with this analysis; however, more direct

native speaker elicitation is necessary to confirm our hypothesis. There is repeated use in Text 1 of *-ləmdə* ‘that’s likely what happened’ (*-ləm* ‘probable’ and *-də* ‘perfective’). This allows events in the created world of the narrative to be framed as received truth through a narrative tradition.

- (65) *mí məkheŋgi kipiɣər*  
 mí mə-kheŋ-Ni kV-pi-ar  
 man INCL-together-AGT NMLZ-give-embrace  
 man all of them who grasped
- luluŋgi binləmdə*  
 lu-luŋ-i bin-ləm-də  
 head-together-CVB.ST choice-MD.PROB-PFV  
 being together had chosen, it is said  
 ‘All the townsfolk grasped what they had chosen (to do), it is said.’  
 (T1.32)

The suffix *-ni* indicates the speaker’s intention to carry out an action in (66).

- (66) *khət əyupí ləpni*  
 khət ə-yu-pí ləp-ni  
 one DIST-fruit-female<sup>7</sup> serve-MD.INTEND  
 one some fruit will serve  
 ‘...(I) will serve you some fruit.’  
 (T1.20)

As illustrated in (67), the suffix *-rə* indicates possibility.

- (67) *məwpá əwaŋgi [sikwor*  
 məw-pá ə-waŋ-Ni sik-wor  
 elder-male DIST-dem-AGT join.up-under  
 older brother that one branch

---

<sup>7</sup> See section 3.1.5 for explanation of this gloss.

- (67) *kéʔyəwrə*                      *dɪŋ lɛnni* ]                      *hanpəkəldə*  
 cont. kV-éʔyəw-rə                      dɪŋ lɛn-i                      han + pV-kəl-də  
 NMLZ-kill-MD.POSS tree on-CVB.ST up+CAUS-high-PFV  
 which could kill tree being on caused him to be high up  
 ‘The elder brother caused him to be high up on the deadly tree branch.’  
 (T1.11)

The suffixes *-ləm* ‘probable’ and *-rə* ‘possible’ can combine, as seen in (68).

- (68) *ma pudúkni dɪ mənekləmrə*  
 ma pudúkni dɪ mən-ek-ləm-rə  
 3 tomorrow water 3.AGR-drink-MD.PROB-PROP  
 he tomorrow water will drink  
 ‘He will most likely drink water tomorrow.’

The root *hep* ‘suspect’ may occur in a verb compound to indicate the uncertainty of a proposition. It is possible that *hep* is a mood suffix; however, the only data we have with *hep* are (a-e).

- (69) a.              čákhep                      ‘may eat’  
          b.              wəŋhep                      ‘may go’  
          c.              suthep                      ‘may see’  
          d.              čénhep                      ‘may run’  
          e.              təheplu                      ‘how’  
          *tV-hep-lu*  
          Q-suspect-head

The suffix *-nikdik*, presumably built on the suffix *-ni* ‘intend to V’, also indicates an unrealised future event<sup>8</sup>. The suffix may also imply that the action in a proposition will occur near the speaker, e.g. ‘come and V’. Author Thounaojam found that most verbs marked with *-nikdik* have first person subjects. Third person subjects rarely occur with verbs marked by *-nikdik* and second person subjects occur in this context only in interrogatives. Examples are in (70a-d).

- (70) a. *nəy tombətuŋ kilthiŋgi kəwəŋnikdik*  
           *nəy tombə-tuŋ kilthiŋgi kV-waŋ-nikdik*  
           1 Tomba-ASS together 1.AGR-go-MD.IRR  
           I with Tomba together will go  
           ‘I will go together with Tomba.’
- b. *ʃon uŋŋu prit wəŋnikdik*  
           *ʃon uŋŋu prit waŋ-nikdik*  
           John and Preet go-MD.IRR  
           John and Preet will go  
           ‘John and Preet may go.’

---

<sup>8</sup> This morpheme has two further allomorphs: [nikadi] and [nikidi]. See Text 1, sentence (16) and (i) below.

- (i) *kathoknikadi* [G]  
       *kV-thok-nikdik*  
       *pa-be-md.irr*  
       ‘I shall be.’

If we consider /nikadik/ to be the underlying form, the three allomorphs can be derived as follows:

|                                    | /nikadik/ | /nikadik/ | /nikadik/ |
|------------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Vowel harmony kV → ki              | nikidik   | ----      | nikidik   |
| Fast speech, vowel deletion ka → k | nikdik    | ----      | ----      |
| Final k → Ø / ___#                 | ----      | nikadi    | nikidi    |
|                                    | [nikdik]  | [nikadi]  | [nikidi]  |

In our glosses, the allomorph *nikdik* is provided on the morpheme analysis line.

- (70) c. *lilaruk*      *čáknikdik*  
 cont.    lila-luk      čák-nikdik  
           Lila-ALSO    eat- MD.IRR  
           Lila too      will eat  
           ‘Lila will also eat.’
- d.    *nəŋ*      *tidenni*                      *wəŋnikdik*  
       *nəŋ*      tV-den-ni                      wəŋ-nikdik  
       2        Q-continue-day            go-MD.IRR  
       2        some day                      will go  
       ‘On which day might you go?’

Since *-nikdik* indicates an unrealised future event, the adverbial *yani* ‘yesterday’ cannot modify a verb with this suffix.

*Category 8: Negative.* Negation is indicated by *-mə*, as shown in (71). Clauses that end with the converb suffix *-i* are from elicited data published in Thounaojam (1998). It is not clear what the discourse function of these stranded dependent clauses is. Perhaps they represent a speech style, as in the English utterance, ‘Tomba and I don’t eat fish, so...’.

- (71) *tombə uŋŋu nəy ŋá čákme*  
       *tombə uŋŋu nəy ŋá čák-mə-i*  
       Tomba and 1 fish eat-NEG-CVB.ST  
       Tomba and I fish not eating  
       ‘Tomba and I do not eat fish...’

The negative also functions as a prohibitive, as seen in (72).

- (72) a. *əčákme*  
       ə-čák-mə  
       2.AGR-eat-NEG  
       ‘Don’t eat!’

(72) b. *čáknummə*

cont. čák-num-mə  
eat-INTENSE-NEG  
‘Don’t eat too much!’

c. *əykrepnumrénme*

əy-krep-num-rén-mə-i  
throw-COMPL.FRC-INTENSE-EXCESS-NEG-CVB.ST  
‘intensely wishing to not completely throw...’

Negation may also be indicated by the negative copula *mán* ‘is not’, as in (73).

(73) *nəy buthoŋ mí mán*  
nəy bu-thoŋ mí mán  
1 rice-cook man be.not  
‘I am not a cook.’

*Category 9: Aspect.* We have identified four aspect markers in Lamkang. These are listed in Table 13:

| <i>Suffix</i> | <i>Aspect</i> | <i>Abbreviation</i> |
|---------------|---------------|---------------------|
| -piŋ          | continuous    | CONT                |
| -rak          | inchoative    | INCHO               |
| -ə            | gnomic        | GNM                 |
| -də           | perfective    | PFV                 |

*Table 13. Aspect Suffixes*

*Continuous Aspect.* The continuous aspect is signaled by -piŋ, as in (74).

- (74) *kəčákpiŋ*  
 kV-čák-piŋ  
 1.AGR-eat-CONT  
 ‘I’m still eating.’

*Inchoative Aspect.* From Grierson’s data we learn that there is also an inchoative aspect. He describes a suffix *-rak* that means ‘to begin, to be about to V’. An example is given in (75).

- (75) *kadirakthiyā* [G]  
 kV-di-rak + thir-ə  
 1.AGR-die-INCHO+accompany-GNM  
 ‘I am about to die.’ (i.e. from now on death will be my company)

*Gnomic Aspect.* The suffix *-ə* indicates timeless events and states that are equally valid in the past, present and future (76a-b).

- (76) a. *ma dí*                      *mənekkə*  
           ma dí                      mə-nek-ə  
           3    water                3.AGR-drink-GNM  
           ‘He drinks water.’
- b. *sil əwa*                      *kudúŋgi*                      *məčénno*  
           sil ə-wa                      kV-dúŋ-i                      mə-čén-ə  
           cow DIST-dem              NMLZ-hard-CVB.ST              3.AGR-run-GNM  
           cow that                      it is speedy                      it runs  
           ‘The cow runs fast.’

*Perfective Aspect.* The suffix *-də* signals perfective aspect, as illustrated by examples (77a-b).

- (77) a. *uŋta man hini thedə*  
           uŋta man hin-ki the-də  
           and 3PL direction-GEN say-PRF  
           then they from there said



- (77) a. *mruk*                      *kəŋaləpinčə*  
 cont.                      mə-ruk                      kV-r-ŋa-ləp-inčə  
                                  INCL-also                      1.AGR-R-rest-serve-IMP.BEN  
                                  here                      let me rest

‘... then, when they were close to the human, from there he said to them,  
 “Let me rest here.”’

- b.                      *plúŋrinle*                      *bində*  
                                  plúŋ-rin-le                      bin-də  
                                  character-life-CONJ                      choice-PFV  
                                  in mind also                      decided  
                                  ‘...(he) decided (it) in his mind.’

(T1.6)

See section 4.4.2.2 for the subordinating function of *-də*.

### 3.3.2 Serial Verbs and Complex Predicates

A sequence of actions is encoded in serial verb constructions, as illustrated in (78).

- (78) *kathēmpi* [G]  
                                  kV-thém-pi  
                                  1.AGR-divide-give  
                                  ‘I divide and give.’

$V_1V_2$  sequences where  $V_1$  is an adverbial modifier of  $V_2$  are illustrated in (79). In these complex predicates,  $V_1$  is a bound root and  $V_2$  is a free form.

- (79) a. *hanpəkəldə*  
                                  han + pV-kəl-də  
                                  up+CAUS-high-PFV  
                                  ‘caused to be high up’

- (79) b. *wākarrdolamdā* [G]  
 cont. waŋ + kV-r-dō-ləm-də  
 go+1.AGR-R-method-MD.PROB-PFV  
 ‘likely to have gone and joined’

Finally, compounds of a nominalised verb and the roots *set* ‘much’ or *láj* ‘extreme’ are the comparative and superlative forms of nominal modifiers, as in (80).

- |                                |                                |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (80) a. <i>ka-sāng-sēt</i> [G] | b. <i>ka-thā-lang-lang</i> [G] |
| kV-saŋ-set                     | kV-thrá-láŋ-láŋ                |
| NMLZ-tall-much                 | NMLZ-good-extreme-extreme      |
| ‘one who is taller’            | ‘one who is the very best’     |

### 3.3.3 Unidentified Affix

The suffix *-čok* occurs in three words in Text 1, sentences 29 and 31, repeated in (81). In these examples *-čok* apparently indicates ‘comprehensively V’.

- |                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| (81) a. <i>hurčokdə</i> | b. <i>khelčokləmdə</i> |
| hur-čok-də              | khel-čok-ləm-də        |
| question-CV-PFV         | ask-CV-MD.PROB-PFV     |
| ‘fully questioned’      | ‘had repeatedly asked’ |
- c. *pətrudokčokdə*  
 pV-tru-dok-čok-də  
 CAUS-start-COMPL.EVNT -CV-PFV  
 ‘had fully completed the work’

We need more examples to determine the exact meaning of *-čok* and its category membership.

### 3.4. Emphatics

Four affixes mark a strong degree of inclusion or exclusion:

*mə-* ‘inclusive’ (i.e. all of X).

-*bə* ‘no holds barred’ (i.e. out and out X)

-*dī* ‘exclusive proximate’ (i.e. exactly this X).

-*dō* ‘exclusive type’ (i.e. exactly that type of X).

These affixes can occur on nouns or verbs.

In (82), the verbs *pum* ‘be all’, *kheŋ* ‘be together’, and *khay* ‘be every’, prefixed by *mə-* ‘inclusive’, signal meanings such as ‘all N’ (82a); ‘the whole group of N’ (82b); and ‘every N’ (82c). The resulting words modify nouns.

- |      |                   |                   |         |
|------|-------------------|-------------------|---------|
| (82) | <i>ā-raū</i>      | <i>mə-pūm</i> [G] |         |
|      | ə-ləw             | mə-pum            |         |
|      | 2-wealth          | INCL-all          |         |
|      | your wealth       | all               |         |
|      | ‘all your wealth’ |                   | (T2.20) |

- |                          |                   |         |
|--------------------------|-------------------|---------|
| <i>mí</i>                | <i>məkheŋgi</i>   |         |
| mí                       | mə-kheŋ-Ni        |         |
| man                      | INCL-together-AGT |         |
| man                      | all of them       |         |
| ‘the whole group of men’ |                   | (T1.32) |

- |                            |         |
|----------------------------|---------|
| <i>ka-am-ki-makhai</i> [G] |         |
| kV-əm-ki + mə-khay         |         |
| NMLZ-be-GEN+INCL-every     |         |
| which is mine+everything   |         |
| ‘everything which is mine’ | (T2.21) |

In (83a-c), *mə-* ‘inclusive’ is directly prefixed on the modified noun. Notice in (b) that the -*nə* ‘adverbial’ occurs to the left of the verbal suffix -*rə* ‘probable’. This sequence is the only example we have of the adverbial co-occurring with other verb morphology.

- The enclitic *-be* indicates no-holds-barred action or an across-the-board state, as illustrated by the examples in (84).

- (84) a. *məʃakʰuŋbe*  
 mə-ʃak-thuŋ-be  
 INCL-again-at-EMPH.NHB  
 completely reacted against (T1.6)
- b. *nang nēmbē ka-dēt-ka-mā*  
 nəŋ nem-be kV-det + kV-mán  
 2 many- EMPH.NHB NMLZ-end+NMLZ-not  
 you completely ceaselessly
- ka-am-pamēn* [G]  
 kV-əm + pV-men  
 1.AGR-be+CAUSE-together  
 are together  
 ‘You (and I) are always together...’ (T2.21)

The ‘exclusive proximate’ *-di* can occur with either nouns or verbs to signal ‘exclusively this’ as in *mandi* ‘exclusively these people’; *pididə* ‘this exact feeding’; and *tadi* ‘this exact saying’. It is not clear if *-di* should be analysed as a suffix or enclitic in such cases. The suffixal analysis is supported by the fact that *-di* occurs before inflectional marking, as in *pi-di-də* ‘just gave’, composed of *pi-* ‘give’, *-di* ‘exclusive proximate’ and *-də* ‘perfect’. The fact that *-di* can occur with both verbs and nouns, and that it is usually at the edge of a word, supports the enclitic analysis.

The ‘exclusive type’ *-do* occurs word finally, as in the nouns *kənpado* ‘this kind of joy’ and *əpəndo* ‘this type of plant’, and in the verb *pərthumləmdo* ‘leapt just so’.

### 3.5. The Nonspecific Quantifier and Interrogatives

The prefix *tV-* is a nonspecific quantifier that can modify either nouns or verbs. As in (85a), it signals ‘to somehow V’ when it occurs with verbs. When *tV-* occurs with nouns the meaning is ‘some N’ (85b).

- (85) a. *teyéʔyəwrə*                      b. *tidittə*  
           *tV-éʔyəw-rə*                      *tV-dit-thə*  
           Q-kill-MD.POSS                  Q-time-LOC  
           ‘to somehow kill’                ‘at some time’

The interrogative stems listed in Table 14 are *tV-* quantified nouns or verbs, as reflected in the morphological analyses given in the third column. The *kV-* prefix ‘who’ is most likely related to the nominaliser *kV-* and is glossed as such (NMLZ). Illustrative sentences can be found in 4.2.2.

| <i>Interrogative</i> | <i>Gloss</i> | <i>Notes on possible morpheme analysis</i>               |
|----------------------|--------------|--|
| <i>ku-ko</i>         | ‘who’        | <i>kV-</i> ‘nominaliser’                                 |
| <i>təlu</i>          | ‘what’       | <i>tV-</i> ‘Q’ + <i>lu</i> ‘head’                        |
| <i>tuwa</i>          | ‘where’      | <i>tV-</i> ‘Q’ + <i>wa</i> ‘demonstrative’               |
| <i>təheplu</i>       | ‘how’        | <i>tV-</i> ‘Q’ + <i>hep</i> ‘suspect’ + <i>lu</i> ‘head’ |

| <i>Interrogative</i> | <i>Gloss</i>                | <i>Notes on possible morpheme analysis</i>   |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| tiden                | ‘which (time or day)’       | <i>tV</i> - ‘Q’ + <i>den</i> ‘continue’  |
| tiden-thəŋŋi         | ‘when’                      | <i>tV</i> - ‘Q’ + <i>den</i> ‘continue’ + <i>thuŋ</i> ‘at’ +<br>- <i>i</i> ‘converb’ |
| ti(ya)               | ‘how much’ or<br>‘how many’ | <i>tV</i> - ‘Q’ + <i>ya</i> ‘much’   |
| ta-ki [G]            | ‘why’                       | <i>tV</i> - ‘Q’+ - <i>ki</i> ‘from’  |

Table 14. Lamkang Interrogatives

### 3.6. Extended uses of the Possessive Prefix

The extended uses of the possessive prefixes described thus far are listed in Table 15.

|             | <i>Possessive prefix</i> | <i>Agreement on verb with person of subject</i>      | <i>Related uses?</i>   |
|-------------|--------------------------|--|--|
| <i>kV</i> - | first person             | first person subject                                 | Nominaliser ( <i>kV</i> -V)<br>Interrogative ( <i>kV</i> -N)           |
| <i>ə</i> -  | second person            | second person subject<br>(extended to<br>imperative) | Distal Marker<br>( <i>ə</i> -V ‘V towards’ or<br><i>ə</i> -N ‘that N’) |
| <i>mə</i> - | third person             | third person subject                                 | Inclusive ( <i>mə</i> -V or <i>mə</i> -N)                              |

Table 15. Extended Uses of Possessive Prefixes

The use of the nominaliser as a relative clause marker is discussed in section 4.4.2.4. Based on evidence from related languages, we can say that the possessive prefixes and subject agreement prefixes are related. However, it is not obvious how the remaining prefix functions are derived from the person marking functions and this remains a question for further research.

## 4. SYNTAX

In this section we discuss the structure of noun phrases, semantic role marking, clause types and clause linkage. The examples illustrate that Lamkang is a verb final language with flat structure. The order of

arguments is determined on pragmatic grounds. NPs are often omitted from the clause.

#### 4.1. The Noun Phrase

The order of possible post- and pre-head modifiers in the noun phrase is

|                                |                        |                     |            |               |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------|---------------|
| Adjectival/<br>Ordinal Numeral | <b>Phrase<br/>Head</b> | Cardinal<br>Numeral | Quantifier | Demonstrative |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------|---------------|

Adjectives are a small closed class in Lamkang — we have only one clear example of an adjective: ‘rich’ in Text 1, Sentence 33, but we assume that others must exist. Instead, noun modification is carried out through internally and externally headed relative clauses (see section 4.4.2.4 for examples). Ordinal numerals occur before the head noun and cardinal numerals after the head noun, as shown in (86). No numeral classifier system is evident.

- (86)
- |    |   |    |  |
|----|---|----|--|
|    | CARDINALS   |    | ORDINALS   |
| a. | <i>mí khət</i><br>man one<br>‘one man’              | d. | <i>rukri mí</i><br>first man<br>‘first man’            |
| b. | <i>naw kudúm</i><br>young three<br>‘three children’ | e. | <i>məkinithə naw</i><br>second young<br>‘second child’ |
| c. | <i>úy kini</i><br>dog two<br>‘two dogs’             | f. | <i>məkudúm úy</i><br>third dog<br>‘third dog’          |

Other post-head modifiers are demonstrative pronouns and quantifiers, as shown in (87).

- (87) a. *nila khət əwa kəʔəm dáy-də*  
 ni-le khət ə-wa kV-əm dáy-də  
 day-CONJ one DIST-dem NMLZ-be after-PFV  
 day one there be after  
 ‘It was one day later...’ (T1.28)

- b. *kəl ma-son khat ma-pi-mē*  
 kəl mə-son khət mə-pi-mə-i  
 goat INCL-small one INCL-give-NEG-CVB.ST  
 goat even young one never giving  
 ‘Not giving even one young goat...’ (T2.20)

Examples of quantifiers are listed in (88). The quantifiers in (88a-c) are simple, while the quantifiers in (88d-h) are: nominalised verbs (88d), noun-verb compounds (88e), based on nouns and prefixed by *mə-* ‘inclusive’ (88f-g), and based on verbs and prefixed by *mə-* ‘inclusive’ (88h).

- | (88) | <i>Quantifier</i>                              | <i>With a Noun</i>                              | <i>Gloss</i>                            |
|------|--|---|---|
| a.   | <i>rēt</i> [G] <sup>9</sup><br>‘several, many’ | <i>masarāwor rēt</i> [G]                        | ‘several servants’                      |
| b.   | <i>pəŋ</i> ‘only N’                            | <i>mípəŋ</i>                                    | ‘only the man’                          |
| c.   | <i>be</i> ‘just N’                             | <i>míbe</i>                                     | ‘just the man’                          |
| d.   | <i>kənem~kinem</i><br>‘many N’                 | <i>mí kinempa</i><br><i>əpā kanēm hinki</i> [G] | ‘many men’<br>‘from many fathers’       |
| e.   | <i>ləpkhət</i><br>‘a group of N’               | <i>sil ləpkhət</i><br><i>sunú ləpkhət</i>       | ‘a group of cows’<br>‘a group of women’ |
| f.   | <i>məluŋpa</i><br>‘a group of’                 | <i>mí məluŋpa</i><br><i>úy məluŋpa</i>          | ‘a group of men’<br>‘a group of dogs’   |

<sup>9</sup> Perhaps a variant of *rek-* ‘more than one, plural’. See (42).



- Possession is often indicated by a prefix (see Section 3.2.1). The order of constituents in possessive phrase with a prefix is thus

When the head noun is an inalienable possession, as in (86a-b), the structure of a possessive NP will be

(See also Text 1, sentences 3 and 16.)

- Further data on noun modification is presented in section 4.4.2.4.

Basic clause types in Lamkang are the declarative, interrogative, and imperative. The morphology and syntax of these clause types are described this section.

## 4.2.1 Declaratives

Equative clauses (i.e. X is Y) may be indicated with the copula *-pi*, as in (90a-b). The predicate may also be a nominalised verb with no overt copula, as in (90c-f). (90f) illustrates an equative clause with the negative copula.

- (90) a. *čák-pi*  
eat-COP  
'This is eating.'
- b. *ma kidíl                      əpəŋpi*  
ma kV-díl                      əpəŋ-pi  
3 NMLZ-small Apang-COP  
he who is small is Apang  
'He is small, Apang is.'
- c. *puywa yompəŋŋi                      klin*  
puy-wa yom-pəŋ-i                      kV-lin  
rat-dem cat-even-CVB.ST NMLZ-big  
the rat being even a cat which is big  
'The rat is as big as cat.'
- d. *rəywa                      kəthrá*  
rəy-wa                      kV-thrá  
flower-dem NMLZ-good  
the flower which is best  
'The flower is beautiful.'
- e. *ma kəsuy                      pədáynuŋŋe mədák                      kətlónŋ*  
ma kV-suy                      pədáynuŋ-Ni mə-dák                      kV-tlónŋ  
3 NMLZ-tall but-AGN 3-flesh NMLZ-weak  
he who is tall but being his body who is weak  
'Although he is weak, he is tall.'

- (90) f.      *ləikhəm*      *kəthrákəmə*  
 cont.      *ləikhəm*      kV-thrá + kV-mán  
                  proper name NMLZ-good+ NMLZ-not  
                  Leikham      is not good  
                  ‘Leikham is bad.’

In stative clauses (i.e. X exists), the nominalised stative copula *əm* ‘be’ is the main predicate. Examples are in (91a-c). The negative copula *maŋ* is used for the nonexistent state (91d).

- (91) a.      *han-thū-dēm-pang*      *machā-pā*      *ka-wērr*  
                  han + thuŋ-them-pən      mə-čá-pá      kV-wer  
                  up+at-divide-back      3-small-male      NMLZ-old  
                  at that time      his son      who is older
- laū-thā*      *ka-am*  
                  law-thə      kV-əm  
                  field-LOC      NMLZ-be  
                  in the field      who was  
                  ‘At that time the man’s elder son was in the field.’      (T2.15)
- b.      *nəŋ*      *tuwathə*      *kəʔəmmə*  
                  nəŋ      tV-wa-thə      kV-əm-ə  
                  2      Q-dem-LOC      NMLZ-be-HAB  
                  you      somewhere      one is living  
                  ‘Where do you live?’
- c.      *āo-thū*      *pa-wā*      *hawā*      *nai-ki*      *ín*  
                  ə-wa + thuŋ      pawá      hə-wa      nəy-ki      ín  
                  DIST-dem+at      bird      PROX-dem      1-GEN      house  
                  thereupon      bird      that      my      house

- (91) c. *rū-būl*      *ka-am*      *ē-da*      *arrthāng-dā* [G]  
 cont. ru-bul      kV-əm      the-də      ə-r-than-də  
 bamboo-root      NMLZ-be      say-PFV      DIST-R-reply-PFV  
 bamboo root      being      said      replied  
 ‘Then the bird replied, my house is in the bamboo root.’ (T3.3)

- d. *harakhūn*      *sangār-nā*      *wā-dā*  
 hə-la-khun      saŋar-Ni      waŋ-də  
 PROX-far-morning      wild cat-AGT      go-PFV  
 next morning      wild-cat      went

*pa-wā*    *hawā*      *a-ma-dā*  
 pawá    hə-wa      ə-máj-də  
 bird    PROX-dem    DIST-not-PFV  
 bird    that      was not there  
 ‘The next morning the wild cat went (to the bamboo root), but  
 the bird was not there.’ (T3.4)

In existential statives (i.e. there is X), the existential copula *thok* ‘happen’ is the matrix predicate. The verbs may be nominalised, as in (92).

- (92) *arāngo*      *sangār-lē*      *pa-wā*  
 ə-raŋ-do      saŋar-le      pawá  
 DIST-old- method    wild cat-CONJ    bird  
 formerly done      wild cat      bird

*khat-lo*      *ka-thok-dā*  
 khət-lo      kV-thok-də  
 one-unite      NMLZ-happen-PFV  
 one-friendship    was  
 ‘Once upon a time, a wild cat was friends with a bird.’ (T3.1)

## 4.2.2 Interrogative Clauses

Lamkang polar interrogatives are formed by the interrogative enclitic on a noun phrase, as in (93a-c), or a predicate, as in (93d).

- (93) a. *tombə-mō* [G]  
           *tombə-mo*  
           Tomba-INTRG  
           ‘Is it Tomba?’
- b. *hə-wa*                    *her-son-mō* [G]  
       *hə-wa*                    *her-son-mo*  
       PROX-dem            hen-small-INTRG  
       ‘Is it a chick?’
- c. *imphal-thə-mō* [G]  
       *imphal-thə-mō*  
       Imphal-LOC-INTRG  
       ‘Is it at Imphal?’
- d. *ə-čák-dok-mō* [G]  
       *ə-čák-dok-mō*  
       2.AGR-eat-COMPL.EVNT-INTRG  
       ‘Did you finish eating?’

The answer to the questions in (93) may be *um* ‘yes’ or *me* ‘no’. Interrogative forms are given in Table 14 (pages 69-70), and illustrative sentences are given in (94).

- (94) a. *nəŋ kupəti*<sup>10</sup>  
           *nəŋ kV-pá-ti*  
           2     NMLZ-male-EXCL.PROX  
           ‘Who are you?’
- b. *nəŋ kunawti*  
       *nəŋ kV-naw-ti*  
       2     NMLZ-young-EXCL.PROX  
       ‘Whose son are you?’

---

<sup>10</sup> It is not clear why the *-di* ‘exclusive proximate’ is voiceless in this instance.

(94) c. *nəy kutuŋ wəŋnikdik*

cont. *nəy kV-tuŋ waŋ-nikdik*  
 1 NMLZ-with go-MD.IRR  
 ‘Who will go with me?’

d. *nangā awā kohinkē-arēn* [G]  
*nəŋ-a ə-wa kV-hin-ki ə-rēn*  
 2-P/RECIP DIST-dem NMLZ-direction-GEN DIST-buy  
 you that from whom buy  
 ‘From whom did you buy that?’

e. *nəŋ təlu əŋəyyə*  
*nəŋ tV-lu ə-ŋəy-ə*  
 2 Q-head DIST-want-GNM  
 ‘Whatever do you want?’

f. *nəŋ tuwathə kə?əmmə*  
*nəŋ tV-wa-thə kV-əm-ə*  
 2 Q-dem-LOC NMLZ-be-GNM  
 you somewhere living  
 ‘Wher(ever) do you live?’

g. *nəŋ tidenni wəŋnikdik*  
*nəŋ tV-den-ni waŋ-nikdik*  
 2 Q-continue-day go-MD.IRR  
 you some day will go  
 ‘On which day might you go?’

h. *ma tidenrəŋ wəŋnikdik*  
*ma tV-den-rəŋ waŋ-nikdik*  
 3 Q-continue-former go-MD.IRR  
 he whenever will go  
 ‘When might he go?’

- (94) i. *nəŋ kuyuŋ əwəŋŋə*  
 cont. *nəŋ kV-tuŋ ə-waŋ-ə*  
 2 NMLZ-with DIST-go-GNM  
 you with whom 2 go  
 'Who goes with you?'

#### 4.2.3 Imperative Clauses

Commands in Lamkang are expressed by marking the clause predicate with the second person agreement marker *ə-*. Examples are given in (95a-b).

- (95) a. *nəŋ əčák*                      b. *nəŋ di əsuk*  
*nəŋ ə-čák*                              *nəŋ di ə-suk*  
 2 2.AGR-eat                              2 water 2.AGR-drink  
 'Eat!'                                      'Drink water!'

An imperative verb is often followed by *-no* to indicate that an action should be performed right away. Examples are given in (96).

- (96) *nəŋ skul əwəŋno*  
*nəŋ skul ə-waŋ-no*  
 2 school 2.AGR-go-IMP.IMM  
 you school go  
 'You go to school immediately!'

A polite request is indicated by *-inče* 'imperative: benefactive', as in (97a-b).

- (97) a. *nəŋ pudukni bu əčákinče*  
*nəŋ pudukni bu ə-čák-inče*  
 2 tomorrow rice 2.AGR-eat-IMP.BEN  
 you tomorrow rice eat  
 'Tomorrow, you must come here and eat!'

- (97) b. *nəŋ    imphal    əwaŋinče*  
 cont. *nəŋ    imphal    ə-waŋ-inče*  
       2    Imphal    2.AGR-go-IMP.BEN  
       you   Imphal    come  
       ‘You must come to Imphal!’

The suffix *-mə* ‘negative’ is suffixed to the verb root to issue a prohibition.

- (98) *nəŋ    kəythel    əwəŋmə*  
       *nəŋ    kəythel    ə-waŋ-mə*  
       2    market    2.AGR-go-NEG  
       you   market    don’t go  
       ‘Do not go to market!’

In some cases, declarative clauses can function as imperatives. It is not clear under what pragmatic or syntactic conditions the *ə-* prefix is omitted from the verb, as in (99). Note: the *Lila* refers to traditional street theater enacted without a stage. The players perform on the street or on a field surrounded by the audience.

- (99) *nəŋ    lila    həysut*  
       *nəŋ    lila    həy-sut*  
       2    Lila    there-see  
       you   Lila    see  
       ‘You might go there and see the Lila.’

As illustrated by the examples in (61), proposals are created with the hortative *-če* ‘let’s’.

### **4.3. Semantic Role Marking**

As mentioned above, Lamkang clause structure is flat. Semantic role markers indicate the semantic relationship between the verb and clause NPs. The semantic role markers are listed in Table 16.



| <i>Semantic Role Marker</i>         | <i>With mí ‘man’</i> |                               | <i>With rəy ‘flower’</i> |                                  |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <i>-Nj</i> ‘agentive/ instrumental’ | <i>míŋj</i>          | ‘the man’                     | <i>rəyye</i>             | ‘the flower’                     |
| <i>-a</i> ‘patient/recipient’       | <i>míya</i>          | ‘at the man’                  | <i>rəyya</i>             | ‘at the flower’                  |
| <i>-thə</i> ‘locative’              | <i>míthə</i>         | ‘located at/in/on<br>the man’ | <i>rəythə</i>            | ‘located at/in/on<br>the flower’ |
| <i>-tuŋ</i> ‘associative’           | <i>mítuŋ</i>         | ‘with some man’               | <i>rəytuŋ</i>            | ‘with some<br>flower’            |
| <i>-ki</i> ‘genitive’               | <i>míki</i>          | ‘of the man’                  | <i>rəyki</i>             | ‘of the flower’                  |

Table 16. Semantic Role Markers

The associative is derived from *tuŋ* ‘be with’. The ablative is originally a combination of the root *hin* ‘direction’ and *-ki* ‘genitive’. The same collocation is found in Meitei where Meitei *-tə* ‘locative’ combines with Meitei *-ki* ‘genitive’ to form *-təgi* ‘ablative’. The examples in Table 16 illustrate the words *mí* ‘man’ and *rəy* ‘flower’ with each of these semantic role markers. Notice that [hin] has the allomorph [kin].

Examples of sentences with the associative are given in (100a-c). An example of the genitive is in Text 2, sentence 21; of the ablative, in Text 1, sentence 17; and of the locative, in Text 1, sentence 18.

- (100)a. *nəy besottuŋ kəwəŋínpiŋ*  
 nəy besot-tuŋ kV-waŋ-ín-piŋ  
 1 Beshot-ASS 1.AGR-go-house-CONT  
 I with Beshot I went  
 ‘I am going with Beshot’

- b. *ma jontuŋ məčákdok*  
 ma jon-tuŋ mə-čák-dok  
 3 John-ASS 3.AGR-eat-COMPL.EVNT  
 he with John ate  
 ‘He ate with John.’

- (100) c. *nəy tombətuŋ kilthiŋŋi kəwəŋnikdik*  
 cont. *nəy tombə-tuŋ kilthiŋŋi kV-waŋ-nikdik*  
 1 Tomba-ASS together 1.AGR-go-MD.IRR  
 I with Tomba together will go  
 ‘I will go together with Tomba.’

In the pattern of semantic role marking in elicited data, the agent of a one place predicate takes no marking, as in (101a), while agent of a two place predicate is marked by *-Ni* ‘agent’ and patients by *-a* ‘patient’ (101b-e).

- (101) a. *ləikhəm kəthrákəmə*  
*ləikhəm kV-thrá + kV-mán*  
 proper name NMLZ-good+NMLZ-not  
 Leikham who is not good  
 ‘Leikham is bad.’
- b. *thopəŋi bolla mətherrə*  
*thopə-Ni bol-a mə-ther-ə*  
 Thopa-AGT ball-P/RECIP 3.AGR-kick-GNM  
 Thopa ball kicks  
 ‘Thopa kicks the ball.’
- c. *nəyye silla kəsuttə*  
*nəy-Ni sil-a kV-sut-ə*  
 1-AGT cow-P/RECIP 1.AGR-see-GNM  
 I cow see  
 ‘I see the cow.’
- d. *silla nəyye kəsuttə*  
*sil-a nəy-Ni kV-sut-ə*  
 cow-P/RECIP 1-AGT 1.AGR-see-GNM  
 cow I see  
 ‘The cow, I see (it).’

- (101) e. *thopəŋi*            *həyməyya*            *məbunnə*  
 cont.    *thopə-Ni*            *həyməy-a*            *mə-bun-ə*  
           Thopa-AGT    Heimei- P/RECIP 3.AGR-beat-GNM  
           Thopa            Heimei                beats  
           ‘Thopa beats Heimei.’

From textual data, i.e. narratives 1-3 in the Appendix, a sample of which is repeated here in (102), we can see that the rules governing semantic role marking are more complicated. For one thing, non-agents can occur with the agentive marker, e.g. ‘wild cat’ in (102a). See also Text 1, sentence 22. Secondly, agents can occur with no marking, as in (102b). Finally, in texts, patients are often unmarked. For example, in (102c) the animate patient ‘tiger’ is unmarked.

- (102) a. *harakhūn*                    *sangār-nā*            *wā-dā*            *pa-wā*  
           *hə-la-khun*                    *saŋar-Ni*            *waŋ-də*            *pawá*  
           PROX-far-morning    wild cat-AGT    go-PFV            bird  
           next morning            wild-cat            went            bird
- hawā*            *a-ma-dā* [G]  
           *hə-wa*            *ə-máŋ-də*  
           PROX-dem    DIST-not-PFV  
           that was            not there  
           ‘The next morning the wild cat went (to the bamboo root),  
           but the bird was not there.’ (T3.4)
- b. *mənaw*                    *tlorrəŋ*            *məkheŋ*  
           *mə-naw*                    *tə-lo-láŋ*            *mə-kheŋ*  
           3-young                    Q-unite-extreme    INCL-together  
           his younger brother    quite properly            all

- (102) b. *pətrudokčokdə*  
 cont. pV-tru-dok-čok-də  
 CAUS-start-COMPL.EVNT-CV-PFV  
 had fully completed the work  
 ‘When the young girl was from working around the fields,  
 the young man properly completed all her work at the farm.’  
 (T1.31)

- c. *humpí pá əwaŋŋi teʔardə*  
 humpí-pá ə-wa-Ni tV-ar-də  
 tiger-male DIST-dem-AGT Q-embrace-PFV  
 big tiger that one somehow grabbing
- mədətlani kučúyyi humpí pá*  
 mə-dət-lani kV-čúy-ŋi humpí-pá  
 3.AGR-try-CVB.ACT NM-shield-INST tiger-male  
 when trying spearing big tiger
- toʔorthuŋŋi thunjəwdə*  
 toʔor + thuŋ-i thun-čaw-də  
 hunt+at-CVB.ST at-big-PFV  
 was killed pushed far  
 ‘When the tiger tried to grab (the fruit), (the man) pushed his  
 spear far in, killing the big tiger.’  
 (T1.23)

#### 4.4. Coordination and Subordination

##### 4.4.1 Conjunctions

Two constituents of the same category can be coordinated with *uŋŋu* or *uŋtə* ‘and’, as in (103). These are most likely dialect variants. Both are possibly based on *-tuŋ* ‘associative’.

- (103) a. *kíʔip*                      *uŋŋu*                      *kətroŋ*  
 kV-ip                      uŋŋu                      kV-troŋ  
 1.AGR-sleep                      and                      1.AGR-roam  
 I sleep                      and                      I roam  
 ‘I sleep and roam.’
- b. *ram*                      *uŋŋu*                      *nəy*                      *ŋá*                      *čákme*  
 ram                      uŋŋu                      nəy                      ŋá                      čá-mə-i  
 Ram                      and                      I                      fish                      eat-NEG-CVB.ST  
 Ram                      and                      I                      fish                      do not eat  
 ‘Ram and I do not eat fish.’
- c. *tombiŋe*                      *ča*                      *uŋta*                      *dí*                      *mənekkə*  
 tombi-Ni                      ča                      uŋta                      dí                      mə-nek-ə  
 Tombi-AGT                      tea                      and                      water                      3.AGR-drink-GNM  
 Tombi                      tea                      and                      water                      drinks  
 ‘Tombi drinks tea and water.’

When three or more constituents are conjoined, the constituents may occur with the conjunction preceding only the last constituent, as in (104).

- (104) *josua pitər uŋŋu thəmthi*  
 ‘Joshua, Peter and Thamthi...’

A series of phrases can be conjoined, as in the gapping construction in (105a). In (105b), a series of clauses are conjoined through juxtaposition.

- (105) a. *həyməyŋe*      *ŋá*      *uŋta*      *məniŋi*      *sá*  
           *həyməy-Ni*      *ŋá*      *uŋta*      *məni-Ni*      *sá*  
           Heimei-AGT      fish      and      Mani-AGT      meat  
           Heimei      fish      and      mani      meat

*məčákkə*

*mə-čák-ə*

3.AGR-eat-GNM

eats

‘Heimei eats fish and Mani eats meat.’

- b. *tombəŋe*      *məbunə*      *məniŋe*      *məkawwə*  
       *tombə-Ni*      *mə-bun-ə*      *məni-Ni*      *mə-kaw-ə*  
       Tomba-AGT      3.AGR-beat-GNM      Mani-AGT      3.AGR-kick-GNM  
       Tomba      beats      Mani      kicks

*čawbiŋe*      *mətrəppə*      *uŋta*      *nəyye*      *kəsuttə*

*čawbi-Ni*      *mə-trəp-ə*      *uŋta*      *nəy-Ni*      *kV-sut-ə*

Chaobi-AGT      3.AGR-cry-GNM      and      1-AGT      1.AGR-see-GNM

Chaobi      cries      and      I      see

‘Tomba beats, Mani kicks, Chaobi cries, and I see.’

The semantic role marker *-tuŋ* ‘associative’ also functions to co-ordinate NPs. See example (100c) above.

Disjunctive conjunction is indicated through *məyonso* ‘or’ and adversative conjunction through *pədáynu* ‘but, however’. These conjugation types are illustrated in (106).

- (106) a. *tombə*      *məyonso*      *čawbə*      *ərwansó*  
           *tombə*      *məyonso*      *čawbə*      *ə-r-waŋ-só*  
           Tomba      or      Chaoba      2.AGR-R-go-DESD  
           Tomba      or      Chaoba      I want them to come  
           ‘Make either Tomba or Chaoba come.’

- (106) b. *ma kutoy pədáynu kəmér*  
 cont. ma kV-toy pədáynuṇ kV-mér  
 3 NMLZ-short but NMLZ-fat  
 she who is short but who is fat  
 ‘She is short but fat.’
- c. *ma sukthuk pədáynu məplúnseŋ*  
 ma sukthuk pədáynuṇ mə-plún-seŋ  
 3 poor but 3.AGR-character-clear  
 she poor but honest  
 ‘She is poor but honest’

Conjoining as in lists can be carried out with the following affixes:

|        |     |        |
|--------|-----|--------|
| -le    | ... | -le    |
| ruk    | ... | -le    |
| -yonso | ... | -yonso |

The disjunctive conjunction *məyonso* (perhaps composed of *mə* ‘mode’ + *yon* ‘together’ + *-so* ‘wish V to be done’) is obviously related to the form *-yonso*. Examples of these conjunctions are given in (107). Note in (107b) that Grierson provides the gloss *-ŋin-* ‘for’. It is not clear if *ŋin* is a root or suffix.

- (107) a. *həyməyle besotle wəŋdok*  
 həyməy-le besot-le waŋ-dok  
 Heimei-CONJ Beshot-CONJ go-COMPL.EVNT  
 Heimei and Beshot and went  
 ‘Heimei and Beshot went together.’
- b. *nəy gopalle mənile*  
 nəy gopal-le məni-le  
 I Gopal-CONJ Mani-CONJ  
 I with Gopal and Mani

- (107) b. *kilthiŋgi kəwəŋŋinpiŋ*  
 cont. kilthiŋgi kV-waŋ-ŋin-piŋ  
 together 1.AGR-go-for-CONT  
 together I am going  
 ‘I am going together with Gopal and Mani.’
- c. *nəyyonso ʃonyonso čákdok*  
 nəy-yonso ʃon-yonso čák-dok  
 1-together John-together eat-COMPL.EVNT  
 I together with John ate  
 ‘I ate together with John.’

In one example, *-le* occurs on just one member of the conjunct.

- (108) *josua-le ləykhəm*  
 Joshua-AND Leikham  
 ‘Johshua and Leikham...’

#### 4.4.2 Clause linking

There are five ways to create subordinate clauses in Lamkang:

- i* ‘converb: state’ signals current state.
- lani* ‘converb: action’ indicates simultaneous action.
- də* ‘perfective’ signals consecutive action.
- nə* ‘adverb’ signals reason or cause.
- kə-* ‘nominaliser’ signals a relative clause.

Each of these possibilities is discussed and illustrated with examples.

*4.4.2.1 Current State.* As illustrated by (109a-b), *-i* ‘converb: state’ marks a dependent clause that expresses a current state against the background of which matrix verb is performed or exists. The relevant verbs are highlighted. The non-highlighted occurrences of the converb suffix in (110a and b) are discussed with further examples in (111).



- (109) a. *məmanni*      *məmún*      ***məphathunni***  
 mə-man-Ni      mə-múl      mə-pha-thun-i  
 3-3PL-AGT      INCL-hill      3.AGR-get-at-CVB.ST  
 they      on the hill      getting to  
 ‘after their getting on the hill...’
- kudúŋgi*      *klin*      *diŋ*      *sikwor*  
 kV-dúŋ-i      kV-lin      diŋ      sik-wor  
 NMLZ-hard-CVB.ST      NMLZ-big      tree      join up-under  
 being very      which was big      tree      branch  
 ‘from a tree branch which was very big...’
- əwa*      *phaləmdə*  
 ə-wa      pha-ləm-də  
 DIST-dem      get-MD.PROB-PFV  
 there      apparently plucked  
 ‘they plucked fruit.’  
 ‘After they got to the hill they plucked fruit from a very big  
 tree branch.’ (T1.10)
- b. *məwpá*      [ *əwaŋgi*      *sikwor*  
 məw-pá      ə-wa-Ni      sik-wor  
 elder-male      DIST-dem-AGT      join up-under  
 older brother      that one      branch
- ké?yəwrə*      *diŋ*      ***lenni*** ]  
 kV-é?yəw-rə      diŋ      len-i  
 NMLZ-kill-MD.POSS      tree      on-CVB.ST  
 which could kill      tree      being on

- (109) b. *hanpəkəldə*  
 cont. han + pV-kəl-də  
 up+CAUS-high-PFV  
 caused him to be high up  
 ‘The older brother caused him to be high up on the deadly tree branch.’ (T1.11)

- c. *məhi əwa káŋ*  
 mə-hi ə-wa káŋ  
 3-blood DIST-dem knife  
 its blood that knife

- lenni pubuldə*  
 len-i pV-bul-də  
 on-CVB.ST CAUS-smear-PFV  
 being on caused to be smeared  
 ‘He caused its blood to be on the knife.’ (T1.8)

*Linking Dependent Clauses: Nominalised Verb -i.* The converb suffix may also occur on a nominalised verb, making the nominalised constituent the head of a dependent clause, as shown in (110).

- (110) a. *məmaŋi mənawpá əwa*  
 mə-maŋ-ki mə-naw-pá ə-wa  
 3-3-GEN 3-young-male DIST-dem  
 of his his younger brother that

- kudúŋgi sunú?əmdə*  
 kV-dúŋ-i sá-nú + əm-də  
 NMLZ-hard-CVB.ST body-female+be-PFV  
 being hateful wife had been  
 ‘Being hateful of his younger brother, the wife had been.’ (T1.3)

- (110) b. *mədoéʔyəw*                      *kəčəŋgi*  
 cont.      mə-do + éʔyəw                      kV-čəŋ-i  
              INCL-method+kill                      NMLZ-able-CVB.ST  
              any way of killing                      which was able

|   |            |                |        |
|---|------------|----------------|--------|
| <i>piyu</i>                                       | <i>əwa</i> | <i>éʔyəwdə</i> |        |
| piyu  | ə-wa       | éʔyəw-də       |        |
| mouse   | DIST-dem   | kill-PFV       |        |
| mouse   | that       | killed         |        |
| ‘Killing what he was able to, he killed a mouse.’ |            |                | (T1.8) |

The roots *láj* ‘extreme’ and *dúŋ* ‘hard’ occur in nominalised form with the converb suffix *-i* in the words *kə-láj-i* and *kə-dúŋ-i*. Dependent clauses headed by either of these verbs may specify the duration or the manner in which matrix clause predicates are performed, as shown in (111).

- (111) a. *əbuŋgi*                      *thopa*                      *kudúŋ-rén-i*  
              əbuŋ-Ni                      thopa                      kV-dúŋ-rén-i  
              Abung-AGT                      Thopa                      NMLZ-hard-EXCESS-CVB.ST  
              Abung                      Thopa                      being forceful

***mə-bun-nə***

mə-bun-ə  
 3.AGR-beat-HAB  
 he beats  
 ‘Abung beats Thopa hard.’

- b. *sil*                      *əwa*                      *kudúŋgi*                      *məčénno*  
              sil                      ə-wa                      kV-dúŋ-i                      mə-čén-ə  
              cow                      DIST-dem                      NMLZ-hard-CVB.ST                      3.AGR-run-HAB  
              cow                      that                      being fast                      it runs  
              ‘The cow runs fast.’

- (111) c. *kəθhráŋŋi* *kəʔəmləm*  
 cont. kV-thrá-láŋ-i kV-əm-ləm  
 NMLZ-good-extreme-CVB.ST NMLZ-be-MD.PROB  
 being happy likely were  
 ‘(they) were apparently happy.’

Nouns may also be modified by either of these words, as illustrated in (112a-b).

- (112) a. *kudúŋŋi* *diŋ*  
 kV-dúŋ-i diŋ  
 NMLZ-hard-CVB.ST tree  
 which being deep forest  
 ‘..being deep in the jungle...’ (T1.9)

- b. *təʔəraŋŋikəθhráŋŋi*  
 tV-ə-láŋ-i + kV-thrá-láŋ-i  
 Q-DIST-extreme-CVB.ST+NMLZ-good-extreme-CVB.ST  
 being the best  
  
*əpando*  
 ə-pan-do  
 DIST-plant-EXCL.TYPE  
 that fruit  
 ‘...being the best fruit’ (T1.21)

*Subordinating Conjunctions.* Subordinating conjunctions are listed in Table 17. As shown by the analysis of the examples in (113), all subordinating conjunctions contain the converb suffix *-i*.

| <i>Subordinating Conjunction</i> | <i>Gloss</i> |
|----------------------------------|--------------|
| <i>ə-wə-ləy-yi</i>               | ‘therefore’  |
| <i>ə-wə-thuŋ-ŋi</i>              | ‘then’       |
| <i>mə-del-thəŋ-ŋi</i>            | ‘thereafter’ |
| <i>pə-dáy-nuŋ-ŋe</i>             | ‘however’    |

Table 17. Lamkang Subordinating Conjunctions

Examples of subordinating conjunctions are given in (113a-e).

- (113) a. *ma čák-dok əwəthuŋŋi*  
 ma čák-dok ə-wa + thuŋ-Ni  
 3 eat-COMPL.EVNT DIST-dem+at-AGN  
 she ate then  
  
*kíʔíp-dok*  
 kí-íp-dok  
 1.AGR-sleep-COMPL.EVNT  
 we slept  
 ‘She ate, then (we) slept.’
- b. *thəmthi kərhelča əwəthuŋŋi*  
 thəmthi kV-r-hel-čə ə-wa + thuŋ-ŋi  
 Thamthi NM-R-return-M DIST-dem+at-AGN  
 Thamthi returning then  
  
*nəy kíʔíp-dok*  
 nəy kí-íp-dok  
 1 1.AGR-sleep-COMPL.EVNT  
 I I slept  
 ‘Thamthi came back and then I slept.’

- (113) c. *məman* *thláləmme*  
 cont. mə-man thrá-ləm-mə-i  
 3-3PL good-MD.PROB-NEG-CVB.ST  
 they being apparently bad

|                  |              |
|------------------|--------------|
| <i>əwələyyi</i>  | <i>manna</i> |
| ə-wa + ləy-Ni    | man-a        |
| DIST-dem+add-AGN | 3PL-P/RECIP  |
| therefore        | them         |

*kəpdér*  
 kV-pV-dér  
 1.AGR-CAUS-hate  
 hate  
 ‘They are the worst, so I hate them.’

- d. *həyməy* *kəthelčə* *mədelthəŋgi*  
 həyməy kV-r-thel-čə mə-den-thuŋ-Ni  
 Heimei 1.AGR-R-return-M INCL-continue-at-AGN  
 Heimei came back thereafter

|              |                     |
|--------------|---------------------|
| <i>tombə</i> | <i>məwəŋdok</i>     |
| tombə        | mə-waŋ-dok          |
| Tomba        | 3.AGR-go-COMPL.EVNT |
| Tomba        | went                |

‘Heimei came back and after that Tomba went.’

- e. *ma* *kəsuy* *pədəynunŋe* *mədák* *kətlón*  
 ma kV-suy pədəynunŋ-Ni mə-dák kV-tlón  
 3 NMLZ-tall but-AGN 3-flesh NMLZ-weak  
 he who is tall but is his body which is  
 weak

‘Although he is weak, he is tall.’

4.4.2.2 *Consecutive and Simultaneous Action*. The dependent clause states a consecutive action with the matrix clause when suffixed by *-də* ‘perfective’. See (114) for examples.

- (114) a. *nəy* [ *bu* *čákthidə* ] *nanithə*  
 nəy bu čák-thir-də nən-gi-thə  
 1 rice eat-accompany-PFV 2-GEN-LOC  
 I rice eaten together your (pl) home

*ərwanikdik*

ə-r-waŋ-nikdik

DIST-R-go-MD.IRR

will come

‘I, having finished eating with my family, will come to your home.’

- b. *nanga-ki* *ā-raū* *ma-pūm* *kasūbi*  
 nəŋ-ki ə-ləw mə-pum kasūbi  
 2-GEN DIST-wealth INCL-all harlot  
 your the wealth all harlot

*hin-thā* *pi-dā* *po-māng-dā*  
 hin-thə pi-də pV-maŋ-də  
 direction-LOC give-PFV CAUS-waste-PFV  
 to having given caused to be wasted  
 ‘...having given all your wealth to harlots, (your son) has wasted it’  
 (T2.20)

- c. *ma-khūt-thū* *mēēk* *ēdā* *wāng-yong-dā*  
 mə-khút-thuŋ mek e-də waŋ-yuŋ-də  
 3-hand-at dung defecate-PFV go-fly-PFV  
 on his hand dung having defecated flew away  
 ‘Just then the bird having defecated dung on his paw, flew away.’  
 (T3.7)

Simultaneous action between the subordinated and matrix clause is indicated by *-lani/lanj* ‘converb: simultaneous’ as shown in (115). See also Text 1, sentence 23, and Text 2, sentence 11 or 20 for further examples.

- (115)
- |                    |                   |                |
|--------------------|-------------------|----------------|
| <i>lam-klā</i>     | <i>ma-am-lāni</i> | <i>ma-māng</i> |
| lám + kV-la        | mə-əm-lani        | mə-maŋ         |
| place+NMLZ-far     | 3.AGR-be-CVB.ACT  | 3-3            |
| place which is far | he approaching    | his father     |
- 
- |               |                     |                     |
|---------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| <i>dai-dā</i> | <i>won-pi-sā-dā</i> | <i>wang-chen-dā</i> |
| dáy-də        | won-pi-sá-də        | waŋ-čén-də          |
| after-PFV     | call-give-body-PFV  | go-run-PFV          |
| after seeing  | was compassionate   | came running        |
- ‘When he was far from the place, his father having seen him was compassionate and came running.’ (T2.11)

4.4.2.3 *Causation and Reason*. Finally, a subordinate clause marked by *-nə* ‘adverbial’ provides the cause, reason (‘because V’), or source (‘by Ving’, ‘using V’) for the event or state expressed in the matrix predicate. Examples are given in (116).

- (116) a.
- |                               |                |            |
|-------------------------------|----------------|------------|
| <i>əwsilthə</i> <sup>11</sup> | [ <i>doláy</i> | <i>əwa</i> |
| ə-wa + sik-thə                | do-láy         | ə-wa       |
| DIST-dem+join-LOC             | method-ground  | DIST-dem   |
| then                          | on the ground  | there      |
- 
- |              |           |                |
|--------------|-----------|----------------|
| <i>mínaw</i> | <i>ma</i> | <i>əmnə</i> ]  |
| mí-naw       | ma        | əm-nə          |
| man-young    | 3         | be-ADV         |
| young man    | he        | because he was |

<sup>11</sup> The vowel of the demonstrative *wa* is deleted in fast speech.



- (116) a. *bethə* *pərthumləmdo*  
 cont. be-thə pV-r-thum-ləm-do  
 towards-LOC CAUS-R-leap-MD.PROB-EXCL.TYPE  
 right there leapt just so, it is said  
 ‘Then, because the young man was there on the ground,  
 the tiger leapt right there.’ (T1.18)

- b. *yā* *thē-dā* *“a-pā,* *[nai*  
 ya the-də ə-pá nəy  
 hear say-PFV 2-male 1  
 hearing said my father I
- ka-tūm-na* *ā-raū* *a-wā]*  
 kV-tum-nə ə-ləw ə-wa  
 NMLZ-allot-ADV 2-wealth DIST-dem  
 using that which is allotted to me wealth that
- [nai-ka* *hinhā]* *mahai-pi”*  
 nəy-ki hin-thə mə-həy-pi  
 1-GEN to-LOC 3.AGR-here-give  
 mine towards give  
 ‘The younger son among them said to his father, “My  
 father, give me your wealth by allotting to me my  
 inheritance.”’ (T2.2)

4.4.2.4 *Relative Clauses*. Relative clauses are formed by prefixing the verb of the relativised clause with *kV-* ‘nominaliser’. Relative clauses may be pre-heads as in (117a-b), or post-heads as in (117c-e).

- (117) a. *nai* *ka-tūm-na* *ā-raū* [G]  
 nəy kV-tum-nə ə-ləw  
 1 NMLZ-allot-ADV 2-wealth  
 I using that which is allotted to me wealth  
 ‘the wealth which I was allotted’ (T2.2)

- (117) b. [ *ma-māng*    *laipāk*    *awā-thā*    *ka-am*  
 cont.    *mə-maŋ*    *laypak*    *ə-wā-thə*    *kV-əm*  
           3-3            country    DIST-dem-LOC    NMLZ-be  
           his            country    in that            who resides

*mī]*    *khat*    *hin-thā*  
*mí*    *khət*    *hin-thə*  
 man    one    direction-LOC  
 man    one    to

*wā-karrdo-lam-dā*

*waŋ + kV-r-do-ləm-də*

go+I.AGR-R-method-MD.PROB-PFV

likely go and join

‘He thought, “I will go and join a man who resides in this country”.’ (T2.6)

- c. *han-thū-dēm-pang*    [*machā-pā*  
*han + thuŋ-them-pən*    *mə-čá-pá*  
 up+at-divide-back    3-small-male  
 at that time            his son

*ka-wērr]*    *laū-thā*    *ka-am*  
*kV-wer*    *law-thə*    *kV-əm*  
 NMLZ-old    field-LOC    NMLZ-be  
 who is older    in the field    was  
 ‘At that time the man’s elder son was in the field.’ (T2.15)

- d. *əwa*    *diŋ*    *klinpá*  
*ə-wa*    *diŋ*    *klin-pá*  
 DIST-dem    tree    big-male  
 that    tree    which is biggest  
 ‘the biggest tree’ (T1.14)

- (117) e. *ka-poi*                      *ka-tham*  
 cont.                      kV-poy                      kV-tham  
                                  1-belly                      NMLZ-hunger  
                                  my belly                      which is hungry  
                                  ‘my belly which is hungry’
- (T2.9)

## 5. QUESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

The analysis we’ve presented here is based on a small corpus and limited native speaker input. However, we feel justified in presenting the material collected and analysed thus far since there is no guarantee that further documentation of Lamkang will continue in the near future. It is hoped that a short sketch such as this will encourage needed additional work. We note a few aspects of Lamkang grammar that require further investigation:

1. Paths of semantic change that have lead to the extended functions of the possessive prefixes *kV-*, *ə-* and *mə-*.
2. The semantic value of intrusive *-r-*, including the possibility of other consonants that may occur in the same position, for example the alternation between *kiwer* and *kibwér* ‘elder’, and other words that could possibly be analysed as NMLZ-consonant-root, such as *kindrit* ‘truth’.
3. The pragmatic and discourse constraints on the distribution of Ø-marked vs. agreement marked verbs.
4. Morpheme ordering and scope.
5. The pragmatic, discourse, and syntactic principles that determine semantic role marking.
6. Ideophones: More data should be collected on ideophones, echo collocations, and psycho-collocations (as discussed in Van-Bik (1998) for Lai Chin and Matisoff (1986) for other South-East Asian languages).
7. Interclausal relations.
8. Tones, voice quality and stress.
9. Divergence from related languages due to contact with Meitei.

In addition to the collection of new data, existing Christian Missionary literature and recordings should be analysed and added to the corpus. Author Chelliah recently acquired analogue audio recordings of Lamkang from the Global Recordings Network. The Lamkang recording includes 90 minutes of oral translations of scripted dialogues about Christian dogma, Christian hymns, readings of Bible passages and mini-sermons. English translations of these recordings — available online at [www.gospelrecordings.com](http://www.gospelrecordings.com) — could be used with native speaker input to greatly increase the size of the Lamkang corpus.

## APPENDIX 1: THREE LAMKANG TEXTS WITH INTERLINEAR TRANSLATION

Appendix 1 consists of three texts presented with four lines of analysis. Text 1 along with its free translation was recorded by author Thounaojam. Texts 2 and 3 are from Grierson (1967 [1904]), who provides free translations and some morpheme and word glosses. Author Chelliah carried out the text analysis presented here for all three texts. We reference data from the texts in the grammatical sketch with the text and sentence number, e.g. Text 1, sentence 2 is (T1.2).

The analysis presented is as follows:

- Line 1:   Text 1 broad phonemic transcription  
          Texts 2 and 3 original transcription from Grierson
- Line 2:   Morphological Analysis
- Line 3:   Morpheme Gloss
- Line 4:   Word Gloss

Sentences are numbered on the left. Each sentence is followed by a free translation. Wherever possible, line breaks coincide with the end of a phrase. Square brackets are used to clarify constituency where necessary.

### *Text 1: The Escape of the Younger Brother*<sup>12</sup>

- |    |               |            |             |               |
|----|---------------|------------|-------------|---------------|
| 1. | <i>əraŋŋe</i> | <i>khu</i> | <i>khət</i> | <i>thuŋŋi</i> |
|    | ə-raŋ-le      | khun       | khət        | thuŋ-ki       |
|    | DIST-old-CONJ | village    | one         | at-GEN        |
|    | ancient times | village    | one         | of long ago   |

---

<sup>12</sup> Author Chelliah provided a title for this text for ease of reference.

|              |                     |             |                  |
|--------------|---------------------|-------------|------------------|
| <i>məwle</i> | <i>mənaw</i>        | <i>khət</i> | <i>əmləmdə</i>   |
| məw-le       | mə-naw              | khət        | əm-ləm-də        |
| elder-CONJ   | 3-young             | one         | be-MD.PROB-PFV   |
| elder and    | his younger brother | one         | apparently lived |

‘And in an ancient village of long ago, an elder brother and his younger brother lived, it is said.’

|    |              |                     |               |             |
|----|--------------|---------------------|---------------|-------------|
| 2. | <i>məwpá</i> | [ <i>thrálikəmə</i> | <i>sunú</i> ] | <i>khət</i> |
|    | məw-pá       | thrá-lin + kV-mán   | sá-nú         | khət        |
|    | elder-male   | good-big+NMLZ-not   | body-female   | one         |
|    | elder one    | wicked              | woman         | one         |

*əmdə*

əm-də

be-PFV

was

‘The elder brother's wife was wicked.’

|    |               |                 |            |
|----|---------------|-----------------|------------|
| 3. | <i>məmaŋi</i> | <i>mənawpá</i>  | <i>əwa</i> |
|    | mə-maŋ-ki     | mə-naw-pá       | ə-wa       |
|    | 3-3-GEN       | 3-young-male    | DIST-dem   |
|    | his           | younger brother | that       |

*kudúŋgi*

kV-dúŋ-i

NMLZ-hard-CVB.ST

being hateful

*sunú?əmdə*

sá-nú + əm-də

body-female+be-PFV

wife had been

‘The wife had been hateful towards his younger brother.’

|    |             |                |                     |
|----|-------------|----------------|---------------------|
| 4. | <i>maki</i> | <i>plúŋrin</i> | <i>kəthrəkəmə</i>   |
|    | ma-ki       | plúŋ-rin       | kV-thrá + kV-mán    |
|    | 3-GEN       | character-life | NMLZ-good+NMLZ-not  |
|    | her         | thoughts       | which were not good |

|               |                     |                   |
|---------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| <i>əwaŋŋi</i> | <i>mənawpá</i>      | <i>teyéʔyəwrə</i> |
| ə-wa-ŋi       | mə-naw-pá           | tV-éʔyəw-rə       |
| DIST-dem-INST | 3-young-male        | Q-kill-MD.POSS    |
| with those    | his younger brother | somehow to kill   |

*bində*

bin-də

choice-PFV

chose

‘With evil thoughts she decided to somehow kill her husband’s younger brother.’

5. 

|                 |              |                      |
|-----------------|--------------|----------------------|
| <i>nikhətti</i> | <i>thedə</i> | <i>ənawpá</i>        |
| ni-khət-i       | the-də       | ə-naw-pá             |
| day-one-CVB.ST  | say-PFV      | 2-young-male         |
| was one day     | said         | your younger brother |

|             |                |             |
|-------------|----------------|-------------|
| <i>həwa</i> | <i>əʔéʔyəw</i> | <i>didə</i> |
| hə-wa       | ə-éʔyəw        | di-də       |
| PROX-dem    | 2.AGR-kill     | die-PFV     |
| this        | you kill       | dead        |

‘One day she said (to her husband), “Kill your younger brother”.’

6. 

|             |              |            |
|-------------|--------------|------------|
| <i>maki</i> | <i>mínpu</i> | <i>əwa</i> |
| ma-ki       | mí + nə-pu   | ə-wa       |
| 3-GEN       | man+2-owner  | DIST-dem   |
| her         | your husband | that       |

|                             |                        |                |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|----------------|
| <i>məʃakthuŋbe</i>          | <i>plúŋthrəmdə</i>     | <i>pədáynu</i> |
| mə-ʃak-thuŋ-be              | plúŋ-thrá-mə-də        | pədáynuŋ       |
| INCL-again-at-EMPH.NHB      | character-good-NEG-PFV | but            |
| absolutely reacting against | had gotten angry       | but            |

|                 |               |                              |
|-----------------|---------------|------------------------------|
| <i>mə-sí-nú</i> | <i>dobin</i>  | <i>niŋklunnəraŋi</i>         |
| mə-sá-nú        | do-bin        | niŋ-klun-nə-laŋi             |
| 3-body-female   | method-choice | wish-happy-ADV-CVB.ACT       |
| his wife        | choice        | because wished to make happy |

|                          |             |                     |
|--------------------------|-------------|---------------------|
| <i>klodəni</i>           | <i>didə</i> | <i>plúŋrinle</i>    |
| kV-lo-də-ni              | di-də       | plúŋ-rin-le         |
| 1.AGR-take-PFV-MD.INTEND | die-PFV     | character-life-CONJ |
| intended                 | to kill     | in mind also        |

*bində*  
 bin-də  
 choice-PFV  
 decided

‘Her husband angrily reacted fully against this idea, but later wishing to make his wife happy, he decided that he would kill the younger brother.’

|                    |                 |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| 7. <i>əwələyyi</i> | <i>nikhətti</i> |
| ə-wa + ləy-Ni      | ni-khət-i       |
| DIST-dem+add-AGN   | day-one-CVB.ST  |
| it was then        | being one day   |

|                     |            |                        |            |
|---------------------|------------|------------------------|------------|
| <i>mənawpá</i>      | <i>əwa</i> | <i>thridə</i>          | <i>nom</i> |
| mə-naw-pá           | ə-wa       | thir <sup>13</sup> -də | nom        |
| 3-young-male        | DIST-dem   | accompany-PFV          | grass      |
| his younger brother | that       | accompanied            | jungle     |

---

<sup>13</sup> There is an apparent metathesis of [r] and [i] in [thir].



|               |                 |                |
|---------------|-----------------|----------------|
| <i>ələkto</i> | <i>waləmdə</i>  | <i>pədáynu</i> |
| ə-lək-to      | waŋ-ləm-də      | pədáynuŋ       |
| DIST-far-do   | go-MD.PROB-     | but            |
| there to do   | PFV             | but            |
|               | apparently took |                |

|                |                |                               |
|----------------|----------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>éʔyəwni</i> | <i>tidittə</i> | <i>pəčəŋmədə.</i>             |
| éʔyəw-ni       | tV-dit-thə     | pV-čəŋ-mə-də                  |
| kill-MD.INTEND | Q-time-LOC     | CAUS-able-NEG-PFV             |
| will kill      | whenever       | had not been able to cause it |

‘Then, one day he took his younger brother to the jungle for this purpose but whenever the opportunity came to kill his younger brother he could not do it.’

8. *məma*      *mədoéʔyəw*      *kəčəŋgi*  
 mə-maŋ      mə-do-éʔyəw      kV-čəŋ-i  
 3-3      INCL-method-kill      NMLZ-able-CVB.ST  
 his      the ways of killing      which was able

|             |            |                |             |
|-------------|------------|----------------|-------------|
| <i>piyu</i> | <i>əwa</i> | <i>éʔyəwdə</i> | <i>məhi</i> |
| piyu        | ə-wa       | éʔyəw-də       | mə-hi       |
| mouse       | DIST-dem   | kill-PFV       | 3-blood     |
| mouse       | that       | killed         | its blood   |

|            |            |              |                      |
|------------|------------|--------------|----------------------|
| <i>əwa</i> | <i>káŋ</i> | <i>lenni</i> | <i>pubuldə</i>       |
| ə-wa       | káŋ        | len-i        | pV-bul-də            |
| DIST-dem   | knife      | on-CVB.ST    | CAUS-smear-PFV       |
| that       | knife      | being on     | caused to be smeared |

‘Doing what he could, he killed a mouse and smeared a knife with its blood.’

9. *məmaŋi*                      *ínthə*                      *ərwəŋ*  
 mə-maŋ-Ni                      ín-thə                      ə-r-waŋ  
 3-3-AGT                      house-LOC                      DIST-R-go  
 his                      to the house                      coming
- kərheldə*                      *éʔyəwnu*                      *didə*  
 kV-r-hel-də                      éʔyəw-nu                      di-də  
 NMLZ-R-return-PFV                      kill-MD.CERT                      die-PFV  
 returning                      will kill                      have killed
- káŋ hyi*                      *kərbul*                      *əwa*                      *tidekdə*  
 káŋ hi                      kV-r-bul                      ə-wa                      tV-dek-də  
 knife blood                      NMLZ-R-smear                      DIST-dem                      Q-show-PFV  
 knife blood                      which was smeared                      that                      sort of showed
- pədáynu*                      *sunú*                      *əwaŋŋi*  
 pədáynuŋ                      sá-nú                      ə-wa-Ni  
 but                      body-female                      DIST-dem-AGT  
 but                      woman                      that one
- dáydə*                      *kinditti*                      *mədoʔéʔyəwnəra*  
 dáy-də                      kindrit-i                      mə-do + éʔyəw-nə-rə  
 after-PFV                      truth-CVB.ST                      INCL-method+kill-ADV-MD.POSS  
 later                      being the true                      by which type killing
- theda*                      *məmaŋi*                      *sunú*  
 the-də                      mə- maŋ -ki                      sá-nú  
 say-PFV                      3-3-GEN                      body-female  
 revealed                      his                      woman
- kəthrəkəmə*                      *pawnə*                      *əwa*  
 kV-thrá + kV-máŋ                      paw-nə                      ə-wa  
 NMLZ-good +NMLZ-not                      news-ADV                      DIST-dem  
 evil                      because of news                      that

|             |                         |
|-------------|-------------------------|
| <i>ərya</i> | <i>pəcaŋme</i>          |
| ə-r-ya      | pV-caŋ-mə-i             |
| DIST-R-vast | CAUS-able-NEG-CVB.ST    |
| endlessly   | not being able to cause |

|                     |                     |            |
|---------------------|---------------------|------------|
| <i>əwələyyi</i>     | <i>mənawpá</i>      | <i>əwa</i> |
| ə-wa + ləy-i        | mə-naw-pá           | ə-wa       |
| DIST-dem+add-CVB.ST | 3-young-male        | DIST-dem   |
| so it was           | his younger brother | that       |

|                  |            |
|------------------|------------|
| <i>kudúŋŋi</i>   | <i>diŋ</i> |
| kV-dúŋ-i         | diŋ        |
| NMLZ-hard-CVB.ST | tree       |
| being deep       | forest     |

|               |                |                  |
|---------------|----------------|------------------|
| <i>kiyiŋ</i>  | <i>ələkthə</i> | <i>wathirdə</i>  |
| kV-yiŋ        | ə-lək-thə      | waŋ-thir-də      |
| NMLZ-pretense | DIST-far-LOC   | go-accompany-PFV |
| pretense      | there          | went together    |

‘When he came back to his house, (he said), “I’m back, I’ve killed (him) as planned”, and showed his wife the bloodstained knife. But later the woman learned of the true killing, and the evil woman, hearing this news, endlessly talked about his not being able to kill (his brother). So then, it was into the deep jungle that he went with his younger brother, under the pretense (of gathering wood).’

10. *məmanni*      *məmún*      *məphathunni*  
 mə-man-Ni      mə-múl      mə-pha-thun-i  
 3-3PL-AGT      INCL-hill      3.AGR-get-at-CVB.ST  
 they      on the hill      getting there

|                  |               |            |               |
|------------------|---------------|------------|---------------|
| <i>kudúŋŋi</i>   | <i>klin</i>   | <i>diŋ</i> | <i>sikwor</i> |
| kV-dúŋ-i         | kV-lin        | diŋ        | sik-wor       |
| NMLZ-hard-CVB.ST | NMLZ-big      | tree       | join up-under |
| being very       | which was big | tree       | branch        |

|            |                    |
|------------|--------------------|
| <i>əwa</i> | <i>phaləmdə</i>    |
| ə-wa       | pha-ləm-də         |
| DIST-dem   | get-MD.PROB-PFV    |
| that       | apparently plucked |

‘Getting on the hill, they plucked fruit from a very big tree branch, it is said.’

|     |               |               |               |
|-----|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| 11. | <i>məwpá</i>  | <i>əwaŋŋi</i> | <i>sikwor</i> |
|     | məw-pá        | ə-waŋ-Ni      | sik-wor       |
|     | elder-male    | DIST-dem-AGT  | join up-under |
|     | older brother | that one      | branch        |

|                   |            |              |
|-------------------|------------|--------------|
| <i>ké?yəwrə</i>   | <i>diŋ</i> | <i>lenni</i> |
| kV-é?yəw-rə       | diŋ        | len-i        |
| NMLZ-kill-MD.POSS | tree       | on-CVB.ST    |
| which could kill  | tree       | being on     |

*hanpəkəldə*

han + pV-kəl-də  
up+CAUS-high-PFV  
caused him to be high up

‘The older brother caused him to be high up on the branch of the deadly tree.’

|     |                     |                         |            |
|-----|---------------------|-------------------------|------------|
| 12. | <i>əwələyyi</i>     | <i>diŋdollonnəran</i>   | <i>kəl</i> |
|     | ə-wa + ləy-i        | diŋ + döl-lon-nə-lán    | kəl        |
|     | DIST-dem+add-CVB.ST | tree-branch-top-extreme | high       |
|     | it was then         | on the tree branch      | high       |

*dorləmdə*

do-r-ləm-də

push-R-MD.PROB-

PFV

pushed it is said

‘So then (they younger brother) was pushed high on the tree branch.’

13. *mənawpá*                      *əwa*                      *din*                      *lenni*  
 mə-naw-pá                      ə-wa                      din                      len-i  
 3-young-male                      DIST-dem                      tree                      on-CVB.ST  
 his younger brother                      that                      tree                      being on

*hanpəkəłthidə*

han + pV-kəl-thir-də

up+CAUS-far-accompany-PFV

having been caused high up

*ələy*

ə-ləy

DIST-add

ladder<sup>14</sup>*əwa*

ə-wa

DIST-dem

that

*ləwθidə*

ləw-thir-də

take-accompany-PFV

took with

*məwpáwa*

məw-pá-wa

elder-male-dem

the elder brother

*čensidə*

čen-sli-də

run-COMPL.IN-PFV

ran away

‘Having caused the younger brother to get high up on the tree, the elder brother took the ladder and ran away with it.’

---

<sup>14</sup> The function of the distal marker in this word is not clear.

14. *mənaɥpá*      *əwa*      *din*      *klinpá*      *lenni*  
 mə-naɥ-pá      ə-wa      diŋ      klin-pá      len-i  
 3-young-male      DIST-dem      tree      big-male      on-CVB.ST  
 younger brother      the      tree      biggest      being on

*ma*      *əmdok*  
 ma      əm-dok  
 3      be-COMPL.EVNT  
 he      was

‘The younger brother was on the biggest tree.’

15. *dilwa*      *dokələk*  
 dil-wa      do + kV-lək  
 behind-dem      push+NMLZ-far  
 there      pushed high

*mədɔtlotnəra*      *əmlitme*  
 mə-do + tV-lot-nə-rə      əm-lit-me  
 INCL-method+Q-escape-ADV-MD.POSS      be-find-NEG  
 using any means of escape      could not find

‘There, pushed high, he could not find any means of escape.’

16. *məmanni*      *təlu*      *tlodə*      [*sunnikidi*  
 mə-man-Ni      tV-lu      tlo-də      sun-nikdik  
 3-3PL-AGT      Q-head      carry-PFV      depart-MD.IRR  
 they      what      carrying      would certainly

*didə*      *məbinlani]*  
 di-də      mə-bin-la-ni  
 die-PFV      3.AGR-choice-MD.POSS-MD.INTEND  
 have killed      if he intended

|              |                 |             |                       |
|--------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| <i>sárki</i> | <i>humpí pá</i> | <i>khət</i> | <i>tomdomləmdə</i>    |
| sá-ra-ki     | humpí-pá        | khət        | tom-dom-ləm-də        |
| body-R-GEN   | tiger-male      | one         | bear-bear-MD.PROB-PFV |
| slaves of    | big tiger       | a           | apparently carried    |

|                |                 |                       |
|----------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| <i>maʔəmnə</i> | <i>kutoŋthə</i> | <i>ərwələmdə</i>      |
| ma-əm-nə       | kV-toŋ-thə      | ə-r-waŋ-ləm-də        |
| 3-be-ADV       | NMLZ-sit-LOC    | DIST-R-go-MD.PROB-PFV |
| as he was      | being seated on | there                 |

‘Being carried on their heads was someone who could kill if he wanted to. It was said, the slaves of a big tiger carried him as was he seated there.’

|                     |               |              |
|---------------------|---------------|--------------|
| 17. <i>humpí pá</i> | <i>əwaŋŋi</i> | <i>mílay</i> |
| humpí-pá            | ə-wa-Ni       | mí-lay       |
| tiger-male          | DIST-dem-AGT  | man-god      |
| big tiger           | that one      | the human    |

|            |              |             |            |               |
|------------|--------------|-------------|------------|---------------|
| <i>əwa</i> | <i>dáyda</i> | <i>uŋta</i> | <i>man</i> | <i>hini</i>   |
| ə-wa       | dáy-da       | uŋta        | man        | hin-ki        |
| DIST-dem   | after-PRF    | and         | 3PL        | direction-GEN |
| that one   | close to     | then        | they       | from there    |

|              |             |                            |
|--------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| <i>thedə</i> | <i>mruk</i> | <i>kəŋəlapinčə</i>         |
| the-də       | mə-ruk      | kV-r-ŋə-ləp-inčə           |
| say-PRF      | INCL-also   | 1.AGR-R-rest-serve-IMP.BEN |
| said         | here        | let me rest                |

‘The big tiger, then, when they were close to the human, from there he said to them, “Let me rest here.”’

18. *əwsilthə*<sup>15</sup>                      [*doláy*                      *əwa*  
 ə-wa + sik-thə                      do-láy                      ə-wa  
 DIST-dem+join-LOC                      method-ground                      DIST-dem  
 then                      on the ground                      there

*mínaw*                      *ma*                      *əmnə* ]  
 mí-naw                      ma                      əm-nə  
 man-young                      3                      be-ADV  
 young man                      he                      because he was

*bethə*                      *pərthumləmdo*  
 be-thə                      pV-r-thum-ləm-do  
 towards-LOC                      CAUS-R-leap-MD.PROB-EXCL.TYPE  
 right there                      leapt just so, it is said

‘Then, because the young man was there on the ground, the tiger leapt right there.’

19. *humpí pá*                      *əwaŋgi*                      [*diŋlenthə*                      *míláy*]  
 humpí-pá                      ə-wa-Ni                      diŋ-len-thə                      mí-láy  
 tiger-male                      DIST-dem-AGT                      tree-on-LOC                      man-god  
 big tiger                      that one                      on the tree                      human

*kəčárə*                      *həŋkərdə*  
 kV-čák-rə                      han + kV-ar-də  
 1.AGR-eat-MD.POSS                      up+1.AGR-embrace-PFV  
 I will eat                      grabbing up

‘That big tiger (thought), “I will quickly grab and eat the human on the tree”.’

---

<sup>15</sup> The vowel of the demonstrative *wa* is deleted in fast speech.



20. *mínaw*                      *əwaŋŋi*  
 mí-naw                      ə-wa-Ni  
 man-young                  DIST-dem-AGT  
 the young man              that one
- humpí pá*                  *əwa*                      *mədoʔéʔyəwnəra*  
 humpí-pá                  ə-wa                      mə-do + éʔyəw-nə-rə  
 tiger-male                  DIST-dem                  INCL-method+kill-ADV-MD.POSS  
 big tiger                      that                      by any means of killing
- pərthumləmdə*  
 pV-r-thum-ləm-də  
 CAUS-R-leap-MD.PROB-PFV  
 cause him to leap out, it is said
- əppu*                      [*nəŋŋi*                  *məʔéʔyəw*                  *khút mə* ]  
 ə-pu                      nəŋ-Ni                  mə-éʔyəw                  khút-mə  
 2-father                  2-AGT                  3.AGR-kill                  hand-NEG  
 my father                  you                      to kill                      will not be stopped
- pədəýnu*                  *nəyye*                  *na*                      [*hinthə*                  *kidi* ]  
 pədəýnuŋ                  nəy-le                  nən                      hin-thə                  kV-di  
 but                      1-CONJ                  2                      direction-LOC                  NMLZ-die  
 but                      I also                  you                      before                      death
- [*láj láj*                      *dinčúy*                  *khət*  
 láŋ-láŋ                      diŋ-čúy                  khət  
 extreme-extreme                  tree-shield                  one  
 most tasty                      tree canopy                  one

|                   |                 |
|-------------------|-----------------|
| <i>əyupí]</i>     | <i>ləpni</i>    |
| ə-yu-pí           | ləp-ni          |
| DIST-fruit-female | serve-MD.INTEND |
| some fruit        | will serve      |

‘The young man thought to kill the big tiger by any means and so he leapt out, “My father, you will not be stopped from killing me but before I die, let me let me first serve you a most tasty fruit from this tree.’

21. *uŋtaŋi*

uŋta-ŋi  
and-INST  
and so

*təʔəraŋŋikəθráŋŋi*<sup>16</sup>

tV-ə-láŋ-i + kV-thrá-láŋ-i

Q-DIST-extreme-CVB.ST+NMLZ-good-extreme-CVB.ST  
being very tasty

|                            |                |
|----------------------------|----------------|
| <i>əpando</i>              | <i>humpípa</i> |
| ə-pan-do                   | humpí-pá       |
| DIST-plant-EXCL.TYPE       | tiger-male     |
| exactly that type of fruit | tiger          |

|            |                  |                |
|------------|------------------|----------------|
| <i>əwa</i> | <i>kudúŋŋi</i>   | <i>kənpado</i> |
| ə-wa       | kV-dúŋ-i         | kənpa-do       |
| DIST-dem   | NMLZ-hard-CVB.ST | joy-EXCL.TYPE  |
| that       | being very       | pleased        |

---

<sup>16</sup> We assume that the sequence [thráləŋ] surfaces as [thrán].

|              |             |               |
|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| <i>uŋtaŋ</i> | <i>məma</i> | <i>əwaŋŋi</i> |
| uŋtaŋ        | mə-maŋ      | ə-wa-ŋi       |
| and          | 3-3         | DIST-dem-INST |
| then         | his (mouth) | with          |

|                |               |
|----------------|---------------|
| <i>teʔardə</i> | <i>ədada</i>  |
| tV-ar-də       | ə-da-də       |
| Q-embrace-PFV  | DIST-wide-PFV |
| tried to grab  | wide          |

‘And so, the tiger was very pleased with the fruit which was very tasty. Then he tried to grab it with his mouth, open wide.’

22. *mínaw*                      *əwaŋŋi*                      *kərthadúsuk*  
 mí-naw                      ə-wa-Ni                      kV-r-tha-dú-suk  
 man-young                      DIST-dem-AGT                      NMLZ-R-in-meet-wish  
 the young man                      that one                      close in

|                 |
|-----------------|
| <i>sutróydə</i> |
| sut-lóy-də      |
| look-full-PFV   |
| looked right at |

‘The young man, wanting to come close, looked right at him.’

23. *humpípa*                      *əwaŋŋi*                      *teʔardə*  
 humpí-pá                      ə-wa-Ni                      tV-ar-də  
 tiger-male                      DIST-dem-AGT                      Q-embrace-PFV  
 big tiger                      that one                      somehow grabbing

|                   |                |                |
|-------------------|----------------|----------------|
| <i>mədətlani</i>  | <i>kučúyyi</i> | <i>humpípa</i> |
| mə-dət-lani       | kV-čúy-ŋi      | humpí-pá       |
| 3.AGR-try-CVB.ACT | NM-shield-INST | tiger-male     |
| when trying       | spearing       | big tiger      |

*toʔorthunŋi*<sup>17</sup>      *thunǰawdə*<sup>18</sup>

toʔor + thun-i      thun-čaw-də

hunt+at-CVB.ST      at-big-PFV

was killed      pushed far

‘When the tiger tried to grab (the fruit), (the man) pushed his spear far in, killing the big tiger.’

24.    *əwdilthə*                      *mínaw*              *əwaŋŋi*  
          ə-wa + dil-thə              mí-naw              ə-wa-Ni  
          DIST-dem+behind-LOC      man-young      DIST-dem-AGT  
          shortly                      young man      that one

*sarekhinthə*                      *thedə*  
          sá-rek-hin-thə              the-də  
          body-plural-direction-LOC      say-PFV  
          towards the servants              said

*huwa*              *məy*              *tlondə*              *əmnə*  
          hə-wa              məy              tV-lon-də              əm-nə  
          PROX-dem              fire              Q-top-PFV              be-ADV  
          here              fire              wherever              because there is

*hinthə*                      *məman*              *thrin*  
          hin-thə                      mə-man              thir-inčə<sup>19</sup>  
          direction-LOC              INCL-3PL              accompany-IMP.BEN  
          in that direction              they all              should take

‘Then the young man said to the servants they all should take him in the direction of where there is a fire.’

---

<sup>17</sup> We’ve analysed and glossed the meaning of this word based on the free translation.

<sup>18</sup> The affricate voices in fast speech.

<sup>19</sup> We assume that the suffix *-in* is perhaps the same as in *-inčə* ‘come V!’

25. *sárekwa*                      *roləmdə*  
       sá-rek-wa                      ro-ləm-də  
       body-plural-dem            refuse-MD.PROB-PFV  
       those servants                refused, it is said  
       ‘Those servants refused, it is said.’
26. *mínaw*            *əwaŋŋi*            *sarekхинthə*  
       mí-naw            ə-wa-Ni            sá-rek-hin-thə  
       man-young        DIST-dem-AGT    body-plural-direction-LOC  
       young man        that one            toward the servants

*thədə*            *nanni*            *ərotmanbi*  
 the-də            nəŋ-Ni            ə-lot-mán-bi  
 say-PFV            2-AGT            DIST-escape-not- BEN/CAUS<sup>20</sup>  
 said                you                will not escape

*nankhel*            *əpun*            *məklɯ*            *éʔyəwnu*  
 nəŋ-khel            ə-pun            ma-ki    lu            éʔyəw-nu  
 2-ask                2-group            3-GEN head            kill-MD.CERT  
 you know            your group        leader’s head        killed

*kəʔəmpin*            *didə*            *pərtitləmdə*  
 kV-əm-pin            di-də            pV-r-tit-ləm-də  
 NMLZ-be-CONT        die-PFV            CAUS-R-cruel-MD.PROB-PFV  
 the same way            kill                likely cause you pain

‘That young man said to the servants, “You will not escape. You know I killed your group leader. In the same way I will kill you, likely causing you pain.”’

---

<sup>20</sup> As we have only one example of *-bi* in our data, we have not included discussion of this suffix in 3.3. If it follows the general Tibeto-Burman pattern, then *-bi*, probably derived from *pi-* ‘give’, has a causative reading when it occurs with an intransitive verb and a benefactive reading when it occurs with a transitive verb (see Matisoff 1976: 431-432).

27. *əwdilthəŋwa* *tədoləmdə*  
 ə-wa + dil-thuŋ-wa tV-do-ləm-də  
 DIST-dem+behind-at-dem Q-method-MD.PROB-PFV  
 eventually it happened some way

*məyəmnə*<sup>21</sup> *əwatha* *wanthíləmdə*  
 mə-yəm-nə ə-wa-thə wan-thíl-əm-də  
 INCL-all-AGT DIST-dem-LOC console-demand-be-PFV  
 by all of them there complied

‘Eventually, some way or the other, they all complied with his demand.’

28. *ləwbúkthuŋi*  
 ləw-búk-thuŋ-i  
 property-enclose<sup>22</sup>-at-CVB.ST  
 it was at the farm

*nila* *khət* *əwa* *kəʔəm* *dəyda*  
 ni-le khət ə-wa kV-əm dəy-də  
 day-CONJ one DIST-dem NMLZ-be after-PFV  
 day one there be after

*kibəysekki* *manbe* *əwa*  
 kibəysekki man-be ə-wa  
 unanalysed idiom 3PL-EMPH.NHB DIST-dem  
 unanalysed idiom they indisputably that

<sup>21</sup> This word is most likely a Meitei borrowing, i.e. *məyamnə* ‘all of them’. The analysis we present here reflects that origin.

<sup>22</sup> We’ve deduced the gloss for *-búk* based on the free translation of this word and *búkthibordə* ‘bondage’ composed of *búk* ‘enclose’ + *thi* ‘iron’ + *bor* ‘tie’ + *də* ‘PFV’.

|               |                        |
|---------------|------------------------|
| <i>wənsət</i> | <i>kələləmdə</i>       |
| wənsət        | kV-lo-ləm-də           |
| dearest one   | NMLZ-unite-MD.PROB-PFV |
| dearest one   | apparently united      |

‘It was at the farm, after he had been there one day, he realised that they had united him with his soul mate.’”

29. *sunúnaw*                      *əwaŋŋi*  
 sá-nú-naw                      ə-wa-Ni  
 body-female-young        DIST-dem-AGT  
 young girl                      that one

|                 |                    |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| <i>pəsəlŋaw</i> | <i>əwəthunŋi</i>   |
| pá-səl-naw      | ə-wa + thun-i      |
| male-boy-young  | DIST-dem+at-CVB.ST |
| young boy       | being there        |

|                             |                               |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>mədoča</i>               | <i>mədonek</i>                |
| mə-do-čak                   | mə-do-nek                     |
| INCL-method-eat             | INCL-method-drink             |
| the entire manner of eating | the entire manner of drinking |

|                |                       |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| <i>nəráŋki</i> | <i>kərkhelle</i>      |
| nə-rán-ki      | kV-khel-le            |
| 2.AGR-war-GEN  | 1.AGR-ask-CONJ        |
| your actions   | we ask about and thus |

|                  |                               |                |
|------------------|-------------------------------|----------------|
| <i>hurčokdə</i>  | <i>ínthunŋi</i> <sup>23</sup> | <i>mírekwa</i> |
| hur-čok-də       | ín-thun-i                     | mí-rek-wa      |
| question-CV-PFV  | house-at-CVB.ST               | man-plural-dem |
| fully questioned | being in house                | those people   |

---

<sup>23</sup> Instead of the [k] a geminated velar nasal is expected.

|                |                  |
|----------------|------------------|
| <i>təluləy</i> | <i>kərkhelle</i> |
| tV-lu-ləy      | kV-r-khel-le     |
| Q-head-add     | NMLZ-R-ask-CONJ  |
| some together  | asking and       |

*ədohurpli*

ə-do-hur-pli  
 DIST-method-question-like this  
 in that way questioning

|                      |                     |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| <i>diləmdə</i>       | <i>khelčokləmdə</i> |
| di-ləm-də            | khel-čok-ləm-də     |
| kill-MD.PROB-PFV     | ask-CV-MD.PROB-PFV  |
| apparently pestering | asked               |

‘Because the young boy was there, that young girl’s entire manner of eating and drinking (were strange). “We ask about your actions,” and fully questioned her about people being in the house. And in that way questioning and pestering asked her.

|                      |            |              |
|----------------------|------------|--------------|
| 30. <i>əwəthuŋgi</i> | <i>maŋ</i> | <i>thedə</i> |
| ə-wa + thuŋ-i        | ma-Ni      | the-də       |
| DIST-dem+at-CVB.ST   | 3-AGT      | say-PFV      |
| it was then          | she        | said         |

|               |              |                    |
|---------------|--------------|--------------------|
| <i>úythen</i> | <i>ŋərəŋ</i> | <i>pididə</i>      |
| úy-then       | ŋərəŋ        | pi-di-də           |
| dog-share     | scraps       | give-EXCL.PROX-PFV |
| dog’s share   | scraps       | just fed           |

‘It was then that she explained that she was just fed scraps for dogs.’<sup>24</sup>

---

<sup>24</sup> This is why she needed extra food.



31. [tortlaŋ                      əwaŋŋi]                      sunúnaw  
 tV-r-tlaŋ                      ə-wa-Ni                      sá-nú-naw  
 Q-R-youth                      DIST-dem-AGT                      body-female-young  
 somewhat young                      that one                      young girl

*mətlundúŋi*

mə-tV-lun-dúŋ-i

3.AGR-Q-pasture-hard-CVB.ST

when was working around the fields

*mənaw*

*tlorrəŋ*

mə-naw

tə-lo-láŋ

3-young

Q-unite-extreme

his younger brother

quite properly

*məkheŋ*

*pətrudokčokdə*

mə-kheŋ

pV-tru-dok-čok-də

INCL-together

CAUS-start-COMPL.EVNT-CV-PFV

all

had fully completed the work

‘When the young girl was from working around the fields, the young man properly completed all her work at the farm.’

32. *mí*    *məkheŋŋi*                      *kipiyər*  
 mí    mə-kheŋ-Ni                      kV-pi-ar  
 man    INCL-together-AGT                      NMLZ-give-embrace  
 man    all of them                      who grasped

*lulunŋi*

*binləmdə*

lu-lunŋ-i

bin-ləm-də

head-together-CVB.ST

choice-MD.PROB-PFV

being together

had chosen, it is said

‘All the townsfolk grasped what they had chosen (to do), it is said.’

33. *əntokhepluŋgi* *əmləmdə*  
 an-to-kheŋ-luŋ-i əm-ləm-də  
 aim-do-together-character-CVB.ST be-MD.PROB-PFV  
 being together they were, it is said

|               |               |            |
|---------------|---------------|------------|
| <i>mandi</i>  | <i>əwaŋgi</i> | <i>pam</i> |
| man-di        | ə-wa-Ni       | pam        |
| 3PL-EXCL.PROX | DIST-dem-AGT  | country    |
| they          | these         | country    |

|                    |                  |             |
|--------------------|------------------|-------------|
| <i>əwəthuŋgi</i>   | <i>kudúŋgi</i>   | <i>swəŋ</i> |
| ə-wa + thuŋ-i      | kV-dúŋ-i         | swəŋ        |
| DIST-dem+at-CVB.ST | NMLZ-hard-CVB.ST | rich        |
| living there       | being very       | rich        |

|                          |             |                  |
|--------------------------|-------------|------------------|
| <i>purəŋsum</i>          | <i>ərəw</i> | <i>kərbəy</i>    |
| purəŋ <sup>25</sup> -sum | ə-ləw       | kV-r-waŋ-i       |
| olden-those              | DIST-wealth | NMLZ-R-go-CVB.ST |
| those of old             | wealth      | going            |

|                 |                          |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| <i>phələmdə</i> | <i>kəthrəŋgi</i>         |
| pha-ləm-də      | kV-thrá-láŋ-i            |
| get-MD.PROB-PFV | NMLZ-good-extreme-CVB.ST |
| apparently got  | being happy              |

---

<sup>25</sup> A possible analysis is *pu* ‘father’ + *raŋ* ‘ancient’. However this word is most likely borrowed from Indo Aryan *purana* ‘(of) old’.

*kəʔəmləm*

kV-əm-ləm

NMLZ-be-MD.PROB

apparently were

‘They were together it is said. When living in that country, those of olden times were rich. They became wealthy and they were happy, it is said.’

***Text 2: The Prodigal Son (from the Gospel of Luke, Chapter 15: Verses 11-32)***

1.     *mi*       *khat-ki*     *machā-pā*     *kini*       *ka-am*  
           mí       khət-ki     mə-čá-pá     kV-ni       kV-əm  
           man     one-GEN     3-small-male   NMLZ-two    NMLZ-be  
           man     of one       his sons       two           who has

‘There was a man who had two sons.’

2.     [*māna*           *la-ki*           *thom-pū*       *chā-pāng*]  
           man-a           la-ki           thom-pu       čá-pá  
           3PL-P/RECIP   far-GEN       younger-owner   small-male  
           them           from among   the son       younger

*ma-pā-hini*                           *yā*       *thē-dā*  
           mə-pá     hin-ki           ya       the-də  
           3-father   direction-GEN   hear     say-PRF  
           from where his father stood   hearing   said

*a-pā*           *nai*  
           ə-pá       nəy  
           2-male     1  
           my father   I

|                              |              |             |               |
|------------------------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
| <i>ka-tūm-na</i>             | <i>ā-raū</i> | <i>a-wā</i> | <i>nai-ka</i> |
| kV-tum-nə                    | ə-ləw        | ə-wa        | nəy-ki        |
| NMLZ-allot-ADV               | 2-wealth     | DIST-dem    | 1-GEN         |
| using that which is allotted | your estate  | that        | mine          |

|               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| <i>hinthā</i> | <i>mahai-pi</i> |
| hin-thə       | mə-həy-pi       |
| to-LOC        | INCL-here-give  |
| towards       | all give me     |

‘The younger son among them said to his father, “My father, give me all of what is allotted to me from your estate.”’

|    |             |              |                      |
|----|-------------|--------------|----------------------|
| 3. | <i>ə-pā</i> | <i>ā-raū</i> | <i>ma-ko-ni-ngin</i> |
|    | ə-pá        | ə-ləw        | mə-ko-ni-ŋin         |
|    | 2-male      | DIST-wealth  | INCL-child-two-for   |
|    | your father | that wealth  | for both children    |

|                   |
|-------------------|
| <i>ka-thēm-pi</i> |
| kV-thém-pi        |
| 1.AGR-divide-COP  |
| I will divide     |

‘(The father replied), “Your father will divide that wealth between his two children.”’

|    |           |              |             |                  |
|----|-----------|--------------|-------------|------------------|
| 4. | <i>ni</i> | <i>ki-ni</i> | <i>khat</i> | <i>am-thirā</i>  |
|    | ni        | kV-ni        | khət        | əm-thir-ə        |
|    | day       | NMLZ-two     | one         | be-accompany-GNM |
|    | day       | two          | one         | remaining        |

|                  |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| <i>ma-chā-pā</i> | <i>thom-pū</i> |
| mə-čá-pá         | thom-pu        |
| 3-small-male     | young-owner    |
| his son          | younger        |

|              |               |              |
|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| <i>ā-raū</i> | <i>ma-pūm</i> | <i>pū-dā</i> |
| ə-ləw        | mə-pum        | pu-də        |
| DIST-wealth  | INCL-all      | carry-PFV    |
| the wealth   | all           | carried      |

|                   |                             |                 |              |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| <i>lam-klā</i>    | <i>laipāk</i> <sup>26</sup> | <i>khat thā</i> | <i>wā-da</i> |
| lóm + kV-la       | laypak                      | khət-thə        | waŋ-də       |
| way+NMLZ-far      | country                     | one-LOC         | go-PFV       |
| which was distant | country                     | to a            | having gone  |

|                  |              |               |
|------------------|--------------|---------------|
| <i>mao-ma-ki</i> | <i>ā-raū</i> | <i>ma-pūm</i> |
| maw-mə-ki        | ə-ləw        | mə-pum        |
| wicked-NEG-GEN   | DIST-wealth  | INCL-all      |
| wickedly         | the wealth   | all           |

*po-māng-dā*

pV-maŋ-də

CAUS-waste-PFV

caused to be wasted

‘After hanging around for a day or two, the younger son took all the wealth to a distant country and having gone there he wasted all his wealth in wickedness.’

5.    *ma-māng*    *ā-raū*                      *ma-pūm*    *po-māng-dā*  
          mə-maŋ    ə-ləw                      mə-pum    pV-maŋ-də  
          3-3           DIST-wealth    INCL-all    CAUS-waste-PFV  
          his           the wealth           all           caused to be wasted

---

<sup>26</sup> Borrowed from Meitei *laybak* ‘country’, composed of Meitei *lāy* ‘land’ and *pak* ‘broad’.

|               |            |                            |           |                  |
|---------------|------------|----------------------------|-----------|------------------|
| <i>laipāk</i> | <i>awā</i> | <i>kūm-i</i> <sup>27</sup> | <i>bū</i> | <i>tāng-dā</i>   |
| laypak        | ə-wa       | kum-ki                     | bu        | taŋ-də           |
| country       | DIST-dem   | year-GEN                   | rice      | expensive-PFV    |
| country       | that       | in year                    | rice      | became expensive |

|                  |                |                        |
|------------------|----------------|------------------------|
| <i>āwa-thūng</i> | <i>ma-māng</i> | <i>manūkadai</i>       |
| ə-wa + thuŋ      | mə-maŋ         | mə-nu + kV-dáy         |
| DIST-dem+at      | 3-3            | INCL-future+NMLZ-after |
| thereupon        | his            | all of his future      |

*nang-dā*

nəŋ-də

poor-PFV

became poor

‘He had wasted all his wealth and that year in that country, rice became expensive and thereupon, he became poor.’

|    |                |               |                |              |           |
|----|----------------|---------------|----------------|--------------|-----------|
| 6. | <i>ma-māng</i> | <i>laipāk</i> | <i>awā-thā</i> | <i>ka-am</i> | <i>mi</i> |
|    | mə-maŋ         | laypak        | ə-wā-thə       | kV-əm        | mí        |
|    | 3-3            | country       | DIST-dem-LOC   | NMLZ-be      | man       |
|    | his            | country       | in that        | who lives    | man       |

|             |                |                               |
|-------------|----------------|-------------------------------|
| <i>khat</i> | <i>hin-thā</i> | <i>wā-karrdo-lam-dā</i>       |
| khət        | hin-thə        | wəŋ + kV-r-do-ləm-də          |
| one         | direction-LOC  | go+1.AGR-R-method-MD.PROB-PFV |
| one         | to             | likely go and join            |

‘(He thought), “I will go and join a man who lives in this country”.’

---

<sup>27</sup> The [k] of *-ki* probably surfaces as a glottal stop but is not indicated in Grierson.

7. *awā*                      *mi*                      [ *wak*                      *a-rūng* ]                      *ē-dā*  
 ə-wa                      mí                      wák                      ə-luŋ                      the-də  
 DIST-dem                      man                      swine                      DIST-pasture                      say-PFV  
 that                      man                      swine                      pasture                      said

*ma-mā*                      *laū-thā*                      *si-dā*  
 mə-maŋ                      ləw-thə                      si-də  
 3-3                      field-LOC                      send-PFV  
 his                      to the field                      sent on the errand

‘That man said, “Take the swine to the pasture,” and sent him to work in his fields.

8. *wák*                      *ro-chāk-nā*                      *ma-sa-wāi*                      *awā*  
 wák                      lo-čák-nə                      mə-sá-way                      ə-wa  
 swine                      unite-eat-ADV                      INCL-body-husk                      DIST-dem  
 swine                      using for food                      even husks                      that

*yaūnā*                      *chāmi-lā*  
 yaw-nə                      čák-ni-lə  
 present-ADV                      eat-MD.INTEND-MD.POSS  
 much                      want to eat

*ka-poi*                      *yēpā sūk-nā*  
 kV-poy                      ye-pa-suk-nə  
 1-belly                      fill-put-wish-ADV  
 my belly                      because wishing to fill

*kū-khat-son*                      *pi-māng*  
 kV-khət-son                      pi-mán  
 NMLZ-one-small                      give-not  
 which is little                      did not give

‘Although he wanted very much to eat the husks fed to the swine to fill his hungry belly, even this little bit he was not given.’

9. *ma-plūŋ*    *siŋ-dā*  
 mə-plúŋ    siŋ-də  
 3-mind    wise-PFV  
 his mind    became sensible
- ma-māŋ*    *ma-thainā*<sup>28</sup>    *thē-cha-dā*  
 mə-man    mə-thóy-nə    the-čə-də  
 3-3    3-lone-AGT    say-M-PFV  
 he    himself    said
- “ka-pā*    *ā-raū*    *klo*  
 kV-pá    ə-ləw    kV-lo  
 1-male    DIST-wealth    1.AGR-take  
 my father    the wealth    I have taken
- ma-sarāwor-rēt*    *ka-wāt ka-mā*  
 mə-sára-wor-ret    kV-wat + kV-mán  
 INCL-servant-under-many    NMLZ-less+NMLZ-not  
 even servants    not more than
- bū*    *chā-dā*    *kā-amā*  
 bu    čák-də    kV-əm-ə  
 rice    eat-PFV    NMLZ-be-GNM  
 rice    eating    one who lives
- nai-yā*    *ka-poi*    *ka-tham*  
 nəy-a    kV-poy    kV-tham  
 1-P/RECIP    1-belly    NMLZ-hunger  
 poor me    my belly    hunger

---

<sup>28</sup> This analysis is based on the likelihood that the word is borrowed from Meitei ,i.e. Meitei *məthaynə* ‘alone’.



*ka-di-rak-thi-yā*

kV-di-rak + thir-ya

1.AGR-die-INCHO+accompany-vast

I am about to die

|            |              |                |              |
|------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|
| <i>nai</i> | <i>ka-pā</i> | <i>hin-thā</i> | <i>wā-ni</i> |
| nəy        | kV-pá        | hin-thə        | waŋ-ni       |
| 1          | 1-father     | direction-LOC  | go-MD.INTEND |
| I          | my-father    | to             | will go      |

|                              |              |               |            |
|------------------------------|--------------|---------------|------------|
| <i>ma-thē-ni</i>             | <i>‘a-pā</i> | <i>nai-yā</i> | <i>lāi</i> |
| mə-the-ni                    | ə-pá         | nəy-ya        | lay        |
| INCL-say-MD.INTEND           | 2-father     | 1-vast        | god        |
| with all intention of saying | my father    | I             | god        |

|                |            |                     |
|----------------|------------|---------------------|
| <i>hin-thā</i> | <i>pāp</i> | <i>cho-cha-nū</i>   |
| hin-thə        | pāp        | čo-čə-nu            |
| direction-LOC  | sin        | commit-M-MD.CERT    |
| towards        | sin        | certainly committed |

|                       |            |                     |
|-----------------------|------------|---------------------|
| <i>ahin-rūko</i>      | <i>pāp</i> | <i>cho-cha-nū</i>   |
| ə-hin-ruko            | pāp        | čo-čə-nu            |
| DISTAL-direction-also | sin        | commit-M-MD.CERT    |
| towards you too       | sin        | certainly committed |

|               |             |                 |                     |
|---------------|-------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| <i>nai-yē</i> | <i>nang</i> | <i>a-chā-pā</i> | <i>ka-thok-nū</i>   |
| nəy-le        | nəŋ         | ə-čá-pá         | kV-thok-nu          |
| 1-CONJ        | 2           | 2-small-male    | NMLZ-happen-MD.CERT |
| and I         | you         | your son        | which is certain    |

|                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| <i>ka-tik-mē</i>     | <i>ə-sarāworr</i> |
| kV-tik-mə-i          | ə-sára-wor        |
| 1.AGR-fit-NEG-CVB.ST | 2-servant-under   |
| I am unfit           | your servant      |

|                  |             |                              |
|------------------|-------------|------------------------------|
| <i>sēn-klo</i>   | <i>khat</i> | <i>ma-hai-pā-thūt-chā' "</i> |
| sen + kV-lo      | khət        | mə-həy + pV-thut-čə          |
| money+1.AGR-take | one         | INCL-skill +CAUS-be-M        |
| hired            | one         | cause me to be one           |

‘He came to his senses and said to himself, “I have taken all my father’s wealth. I am eating even less than the servants. Wretched me, I am hungry. I’m about to die. I will go to my father and say, ‘My father I have certainly committed a sin against God. Towards you too, I have committed a sin. I am certainly not fit to be your son, please let me be your servant’.”’

10. *ma-māng rip-dā ma-pā hin-thā*  
 mə-maŋ rip-də mə-pá hin-thə  
 3-3 decide-PFV 3-male direction-LOC  
 his deciding his father toward

*arrbāngdā*

ə-r-waŋ-də

DIST-R-go-PFV

came

‘Deciding to do this, he came to his father.’

11. [*lam-klā ma-am-lāni*] *ma-māng dai-dā*  
 lóm + kV-la mə-əm-lani mə-maŋ dáy-də  
 place+NMLZ-far 3.AGR-be-CVB.ACT 3-3 after-PFV  
 place which is far he approaching his father after seeing

*won-pi-sā-dā*

won-pi-sá-də

call-give-body-PFV

was compassionate

*wang-chen-dā*

waŋ-čén-də

go-run-PFV

came running

*ma-lolē*

mə-lo-le

3.AGR-unite-CONJ

reached him, then

|                 |               |
|-----------------|---------------|
| <i>arpom-dā</i> | <i>yon-dā</i> |
| arpom-də        | yon-də        |
| embrace-PFV     | together-PFV  |
| embraced        | gathered      |

‘When the son was yet far from the house his father upon seeing him was compassionate and came running to him and embraced him.’

12. *āo-thū*      *ma-nā-chā*      *thē-dā*  
 ə-wa + thuŋ      mə-naw-čá      the-də  
 DIST-dem+at      3-young-small      say-PFV  
 thereupon      his son      said

|             |               |            |                |            |
|-------------|---------------|------------|----------------|------------|
| <i>a-pā</i> | <i>nai-yē</i> | <i>lāi</i> | <i>hin-thā</i> | <i>pāp</i> |
| ə-pá        | nəy-Ni        | lay        | hin-thə        | pāp        |
| 2-male      | 1-AGT         | god        | direction-LOC  | sin        |
| my father   | I             | god        | against        | sin        |

*cho-cha-nū*

čo-čə-nu

commit-M-MD.CERT  
 certainly committed

|                         |            |                     |
|-------------------------|------------|---------------------|
| <i>ahin-rūko</i>        | <i>pāp</i> | <i>cho-cha-nū</i>   |
| ə-hin-ruk-do            | pāp        | čo-čə-nu            |
| DIST-direction-also-way | sin        | commit-M-MD.CERT    |
| before you as well did  | sin        | certainly committed |

|               |             |                 |                     |
|---------------|-------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| <i>nai-yē</i> | <i>nang</i> | <i>a-chā-pā</i> | <i>ka-thok-nū</i>   |
| nəy-Ni        | nəŋ         | ə-čá-pá         | kV-thok-nu          |
| 1-AGT         | 2           | 2-small-male    | NMLZ-happen-MD.CERT |
| I             | you         | your son        | existing as         |

*ka-tik-mē*

kV-tik-mə-i

1.AGR-fit-NEG-CVB.ST

I am unfit

‘Thereupon his son said, “My father I have certainly committed sin against God. Against you too, I have sinned. I am unfit to live as your son.”’

13. *ma-pāng*      *ma-sarāwor-rēt*      *hin-thā*      *thē-dā*  
 mə-pá      mə-sára-wor-ret      hin-thə      the-də  
 3-male      INCL-servant-under-many      direction-LOC      say-PFV  
 his father      all servants      to      said

*bū*      *ka-thā-lang-lang*      *horr-dā*  
 bu      kV-thrá-láŋ-láŋ      hor-r-də  
 cloth      NMLZ-good-extreme-extreme      bring-R-PFV  
 clothes      which are the very best      have brought

*ka-chā-pā*      *a-pa-hil*      *ma-khūt*      *lēn*  
 kV-čá-pá      ə-pa-hil      mə-khút      len  
 1-small-male      2.AGR-put-wear      3-hand      on  
 my son      get to wear      his hand      on

*khūtpār*      *ap-nā*      *ma-khū*      *lēn*  
 khút-pər      ə-pa-nə      mə-khú      len  
 hand-wide      2.AGR-put-ADV      3-khu      on  
 ring      by putting on      his feet      on

|                              |                         |                     |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|
| <i>khongūp</i> <sup>29</sup> | <i>ap-nā</i>            | <i>ka-chā-pā</i>    |
| khónup                       | ə-pa-nə                 | kV-čá-pá            |
| shoes                        | 2.AGR-put-ADV           | 1-small-male        |
| shoes                        | by putting on           | my son              |
| <i>hawā</i>                  | <i>ka-di</i>            | <i>karrhēlā</i>     |
| hə-wa                        | kV-di                   | kV-r-hel-la         |
| PROX-dem                     | NMLZ-die                | NMLZ-R-return-far   |
| this                         | who was dead            | has returned        |
| <i>woi-khat</i>              | <i>ka-kin-jērrpa-dā</i> | <i>ka-māng-thok</i> |
| woy-khət                     | kV-hin + jerrpa-də      | kV-man-thok         |
| occasion-one                 | NMLZ-toward+pure-PFV    | NMLZ-lost-happen    |
| once                         | who was alive           | was lost            |
| <i>ka-do-fan-jāk</i>         | <i>nain</i>             | <i>chān-chē</i>     |
| kV-do-pha-čak                | nayn                    | čák-ni-če           |
| NMLZ-method-get-again        | we                      | eat-MD.INTEND-HORT  |
| is found                     | we                      | let's eat           |
| <i>nēan-chē</i>              | <i>cūngāi-in-chē</i>    |                     |
| nek-ni-če                    | čú-ŋay-inče             |                     |
| drink-MD.INTEND-HORT         | learn-merry-IMP.BEN     |                     |
| let's drink                  | let's be merry          |                     |

‘His father said to his servants, “Have the very best clothes brought for my son, cause him to wear them, put a ring on his finger, put shoes on his feet. My son who was dead has returned, who at one time was alive and lost, is now found. So, let us eat and drink and be merry!”’

---

<sup>29</sup> This word is borrowed from Meitei.

14. *awā-to-nū*                      *ma-mān*    *nūngāi-chē*  
 ə-wa + to-nu                      mə-man    nuŋay-čē  
 DIST-dem+do-MD.CERT    3-3PL    merry-HORT  
 thus certainly did              they              let us rejoice  
 ‘Thus they rejoiced.’
15. *han-thū-dēm-pang*    *machā-pā*    *ka-wērr*    *laū-thā*  
 han + thuŋ-them-pən    mə-čá-pá    kV-wer    law-thə  
 up+at-divide-back    3-small-male    NMLZ-old    field-LOC  
 at that time              his son              who is older    in the field

*ka-am*

kV-əm

NMLZ-be

who was

‘At that time the man’s elder son was in the field.’

16. *ma-māng*    *ma-ín-thang*    *marr-wannā*    *khong*  
 mə-man    mə-ín-thaŋ    mə-r-waŋ-nə    khoŋ  
 3-3              3-house-to    3.AGR-R-go-ADV    drum  
 his              to his house    as approaching    drum
- gadūm*              *karrdām-dā*              *a-jā-dā*  
 gadum              kV-r-dam-də              ə-čə-də  
 drum beating    NMLZ-R-dance-PFV    DIST-hear-PFV  
 beating              who were dancing    heard  
 ‘As he approached the front of the house he heard drum beating dancers.’

17. *ma-māng*    *ma-sarāwor*              *khat*    *on-dā*  
 mə-man    mə-sára-wor              khət    on-də  
 3-3              INCL-servant-under    one    call-PFV  
 his              all servants              one    called

*ta-plē-dā*                      *khēl-dā*

tV-pli-də                      khel-də

Q-like this-PFV              ask-PFV

whatever happened        asked

‘He called one of the servants and asked, “What’s going on?”’

18.    *ma-sarāworr*              *arrthāng-dā*              *a-nāo-pā*  
          mə-sára-wor              ə-r-thaŋ-də              ə-naw-pá  
          3-servant-under        DIST-R-reply-PFV        2-young-male  
          his servant              replied                      your brother

*karrbāng-dā*                  *ma-māng*

kV-r-waŋ-də                  mə-maŋ

NMLZ-R-go-PFV              3-3

who has returned            he

*ka-koi-ka-parrnā-ga-mā*

kV-koy + kV-pV-r-na + ga-máŋ

NMLZ-sick + NMLZ-CAUS-R-sick+with-not<sup>30</sup>

who is without illness

*karrbāng-ā*

kV-r-waŋ-ə

NMLZ-R-go-GNM

who is here

*ē-dā*                      *napāng*                      *pāntrā*                      *khāng-dā*

the-də                      nə-pá                      pantra                      khaŋ-də

say-PFV                      2-male                      feast                      give-PFV

saying                      your father                      feast                      has given

‘His servant answered, “Your brother who has returned, he was sick but now has returned, so, your father has given a feast.”’

---

<sup>30</sup> The glosses for *na-* and *-ga* are based on Meitei *na-* ‘be ill’ and *-kə* ‘associative’.

19. *āo-thū*      *ma-māng*      *ma-plūng*      *pa-thi-dā*  
 ə-wa + thuŋ      mə-maŋ      mə-pluŋ      pV-thi-də  
 DIST-dem+at      3-3      3-character      CAUS-anger-PFV  
 thereupon      his      his mind      being angry
- arrbāng-lūt*      *ta-di*      *ro-mē*  
 ə-r-waŋ-lut      ta-di      ro-mə-i  
 DIST-R-go-      say-EXCL.PROX      refuse-NEG-CVB.ST  
 in<sup>31</sup>      absolutely say      refusing<sup>32</sup>  
 to enter
- awā-kē*      *ma-ramē*      *ma-pang*      *wāng-thok-dā*  
 ə-wa-ki      məramne<sup>33</sup>      mə-pá      waŋ-thok-də  
 DIST-dem-GEN      for this reason      3-father      go-happen-PFV  
 this      reason for      his father      came out
- ma-mā*      *pa-thēm-dā*  
 mə-maŋ      pV-thēm-də  
 3-3      CAUS-distribute-PFV  
 his      entreated
- ‘At that he became angry and absolutely refused to enter and so his father came out and entreated his (son to enter).’

20. *āo-thū*      *ma-māng*      *ma-pā*      *hin-thā*  
 ə-wa + thuŋ      mə-maŋ      mə-pá      hin-thə  
 DIST-dem+at      3-3      3-father      direction-LOC  
 thereupon      his      his father      to

---

<sup>31</sup> We’ve deduced the meaning of this word based on the free translation.

<sup>32</sup> This word has a positive reading even though it contains a negative element.

<sup>33</sup> This seems to be from Meitei *məramne* ‘for this reason’.



|                    |              |            |                     |
|--------------------|--------------|------------|---------------------|
| <i>arrthāng-dā</i> | <i>a-son</i> | <i>kūm</i> | <i>hāu-rak-pang</i> |
| ə-r-thaŋ-də        | ə-son        | kum        | həw-rak + paŋ       |
| DIST-R-reply-PFV   | 2.AGR-listen | year       | begin-INCHO+often   |
| answered           | listen       | years      | beginning long ago  |

|              |             |                  |
|--------------|-------------|------------------|
| <i>nanga</i> | <i>sēpā</i> | <i>ma-to-lān</i> |
| nəŋ-ki       | seba        | mə-to-lāŋ        |
| 2-GEN        | service     | INCL-do-extreme  |
| your         | service     | doing everything |

|                       |             |                  |            |
|-----------------------|-------------|------------------|------------|
| [ <i>woi-khat-son</i> | <i>nang</i> | <i>a-pau-the</i> | <i>nai</i> |
| woy-khət-son          | nəŋ         | ə-paw-the        | nəy        |
| occasion-one-small    | 2           | 2-news-say       | 1          |
| even once             | you         | your commandment | I          |

*ma-ka-toi-ka-mā-to-mē* ]

mə-kV-toy + kV-maŋ-to-mə-i

INCL-NMLZ-short+1.AGR-lost-do-NEG-CVB.ST  
which any less not doing

|                    |               |
|--------------------|---------------|
| <i>hāo-thū-kāk</i> | <i>nangai</i> |
| haw-thu-kak        | nəŋ-ŋəy       |
| (idiom)            | 2-want        |
| nevertheless       | you           |

|            |                   |              |                  |
|------------|-------------------|--------------|------------------|
| <i>nai</i> | <i>a-kāng-rūp</i> | <i>thūng</i> | <i>nūngāi-nā</i> |
| nəy        | ə-kaŋ-rup         | thuŋ         | nuŋay-nə         |
| 1          | DIST-group-friend | at           | merry-ADV        |
| my         | those companions  | with         | merrily          |

|                           |            |               |             |
|---------------------------|------------|---------------|-------------|
| <i>ka-do-chāng-rang</i>   | <i>kēl</i> | <i>ma-son</i> | <i>khat</i> |
| kV-do-čaŋ-laŋi            | kél        | mə-son        | khət        |
| 1.AGR-method-able-CVB.ACT | goat       | INCL-small    | one         |
| while we're doing         | goat       | even young    | one         |

|                      |                    |                 |
|----------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| <i>ma-pi-mē</i>      | <i>an-to-ma-nā</i> | <i>nanga-ki</i> |
| mə-pi-mə-i           | an-to-mə-nə        | nəŋ-ki          |
| INCL-give-NEG-CVB.ST | aim-do-NEG-ADV     | 2-GEN           |
| never giving         | whereas            | your            |

|              |               |               |                |
|--------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| <i>ā-raū</i> | <i>ma-pūm</i> | <i>kasūbi</i> | <i>hin-thā</i> |
| ə-ləw        | mə-pum        | kasūbi        | hin-thə        |
| DIST-wealth  | INCL-all      | harlot        | direction-LOC  |
| the wealth   | all           | harlot        | to             |

|              |                    |                  |
|--------------|--------------------|------------------|
| <i>pi-dā</i> | <i>po-māng-dā</i>  | <i>na-chā-pā</i> |
| pi-də        | pV-maŋ-də          | nə-čá-pá         |
| give-PFV     | CAUS-waste-PFV     | 2-small-male     |
| given        | cause to be wasted | your son         |

|             |                                      |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| <i>hawā</i> | <i>marra-wān-thūng-tā</i>            |
| hə-wa       | mə-r-ra-waŋ + thuŋ-thə <sup>34</sup> |
| PROX-dem    | 3.AGR-R-far-go+at-LOC                |
| this        | his coming from afar                 |

|             |               |                 |
|-------------|---------------|-----------------|
| <i>nang</i> | <i>pāntrā</i> | <i>khāng-dā</i> |
| nəŋ         | pāntrā        | khaŋ-də         |
| 2           | feast         | give-PFV        |
| you         | feast         | have-given      |

‘Thereupon he answered his father, “Listen, for so many years I’ve been at your service doing everything. I have not even once done less than you have commanded. Even so, when I am partying with my friends you never slaughtered a even a small goat for me but for your young son who wasted all your wealth on harlots, now when he returns you throw him a big party.”

---

<sup>34</sup> The second aspirated stop seems to be deaspirated. A rule similar to this one is present in Meitei (Chelliah 1997: 54-59).

21. *āwa-thū*      *ma-pāng*      *thē-dā*  
 ə-wa + thuŋ      mə-pá      the-də  
 DIST-dem+at      3-male      said-PFV  
 then      his father      said
- ka-chā-pā*      *nang*      [*nēmbē*  
 kV-čá-pá      nəŋ      nem-be  
 1-small-male      2      many-EMPH.NHB  
 my son      you      completely
- ka-dēt-ka-mā*      *ka-am-pamēn* ]  
 kV-det + kV-máŋ      kV-əm + pV-men  
 NMLZ-end+NMLZ-not      1.AGR-be+CAUS-together  
 ceaselessly      we are together
- nai-ka-hin*      *ka-am-ki-makhai*      *nanga-ki*  
 nəy + kV-hin      kV-əm-ki + mə-khay      nəŋ-ki  
 1+NMLZ-direction      NMLZ-be-GEN+INCL-all      2-GEN  
 from me      everything which is mine      is yours
- na-nāo-pā*      *hawā*      *ma-di-thūng-ki*  
 na-naw-pá      hə-wa      mə-di-thuŋ-i  
 2-young-male      PROX-dem      3.AGR-die-at-CVB.ST  
 your brother      this      his being dead
- woi-khat*      *ring-dā*  
 woy-khət      riŋ<sup>35</sup>-də  
 occasion-once      life-PFV  
 once      come alive

---

<sup>35</sup> We've deduced the meaning of this word based on the free translation.

|                                   |                     |             |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| <i>ka-māng-ka-rahēl-dā</i>        | <i>fā-dā</i>        | <i>nāin</i> |
| kV-maŋ + kV-ra-hel-də             | pha-də              | nəyn        |
| NMLZ-lost+NMLZ-far-return-<br>PFV | get-PFV<br>is found | we<br>we    |
| being lost, has returned          |                     |             |

|                  |                 |              |                |
|------------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|
| <i>nūngāi-nā</i> | <i>kampā-dā</i> | <i>ta-am</i> | <i>ka-chūm</i> |
| nuŋay-nə         | kənpa-do        | tV-əm        | kV-čum         |
| merry-ADV        | joy-EXCL.TYPE   | Q-be         | NMLZ-correct   |
| merrily          | totally pleased | rather be    | it is proper   |

‘Then his father said, “My son you are with me all the time and whatever I have is yours. Your brother from being dead has come alive, being lost, is found. It is right that we celebrate with gladness.”’

### ***Text 3: The Wild Cat and Clever Bird***<sup>36</sup>

The following text recorded by Bapu Bisharup Singh and provided by Grierson is “a piece of folklore taken from the lips of a Lamkang” (1967 [1904]: 291). The top line of transcription is from Grierson; the analysis is by author Chelliah. Grierson provides the following free translation:

Once upon a time, a wild cat made friends with a bird. One day he asked the bird where it lived and learnt that it was at the root of a bamboo. The next morning the wild cat went there, but the bird was gone. The cat then looked up and saw the bird on the branch of the bamboo. He got angry, jumped up, and seized a young bird. When he was going to eat it, the bird voided dung on his paw and flew away. The wild cat ate the dung and found it very good. “How nice it would have been to eat the flesh,” he thought, and went angrily away.

---

<sup>36</sup> Author Chelliah provided a title for this text for ease of reference.

1. *arāngo*                      *sangār-lē*                      *pa-wā*<sup>37</sup>  
 ə-raŋ-do                      saŋar-le                      pawá  
 DIST-old-method              wild cat-CONJ              bird  
 formerly done                  wild cat                      bird

*khat-lo*                      *ka-thok-dā*  
 khət-lo                      kV-thok-də  
 one-unite                      NMLZ-happen-PFV  
 one-friendship              was

‘Once upon a time, a wild cat was friends with a bird.’

2. *sangār-nā*<sup>38</sup>              *pa-wā*              *hin-thā*                      *ín*  
 saŋar-Ni                      pawá              hin-thə                      ín  
 wild cat-AGT                  bird              direction-LOC              house  
 wild cat                      bird              where                      house

*tong-p̥li-dā*                      *ē-dā*                      *khēl-dā*  
 toŋ-p̥li-də                      the-də                      khel-də  
 sit-like this-PFV              say-PFV                      ask-PFV  
 lived                      said                      asked

‘The wild cat asked the bird saying “Where (do you) live?”’

3. *āo-thū*                      *pa-wā*                      *hawā*                      *nai-ki*                      *ín*  
 ə-wa + thuŋ                      pawá                      hə-wa                      nəy-ki                      ín  
 DIST-dem+at                  bird                      PROX-dem                  1-GEN                      house  
 thereupon                      bird                      that                      my                      house

---

<sup>37</sup> The root *pa* occurs with other bird names, e.g. *páʔə* ‘crow’; *wa* is perhaps from *wa~wan~waŋ* ‘fly, go’ which occurs in other bird names, e.g. *wanpé* ‘duck’ and *wanpéklín* ‘goose’.

<sup>38</sup> In this text, the agentive/instrumental semantic role marker is given as *nā*.

|               |              |             |                    |
|---------------|--------------|-------------|--------------------|
| <i>rū-būl</i> | <i>ka-am</i> | <i>ē-da</i> | <i>arrthāng-dā</i> |
| ru-bul        | kV-əm        | the-də      | ə-r-thaŋ-də        |
| bamboo-root   | NMLZ-be      | say-PFV     | DIST-R-reply-PFV   |
| bamboo root   | being        | said        | replied            |

‘At that the bird replied saying, “My house is at that bamboo root.”’

|                    |                  |              |              |
|--------------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|
| 4. <i>harakhūn</i> | <i>sangār-nā</i> | <i>wā-dā</i> | <i>pa-wā</i> |
| hə-la-khun         | saŋar-Ni         | waŋ-də       | pawá         |
| PROX-far-morning   | wild cat-AGT     | go-PFV       | bird         |
| next morning       | wild-cat         | went         | bird         |

|             |                |
|-------------|----------------|
| <i>hawā</i> | <i>a-ma-dā</i> |
| hə-wa       | ə-má-də        |
| PROX-dem    | DIST-not-PFV   |
| that was    | not there      |

‘The next morning the wild cat went (to the bamboo root), but the bird was not there.’

|                   |                      |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| 5. <i>ma-māng</i> | <i>ma-hān-sūt-nā</i> |
| mə-maŋ            | mə-han + sut-nə      |
| 3-3               | INCL-up+look-ADV     |
| his               | by looking right up  |

|              |             |           |                   |              |
|--------------|-------------|-----------|-------------------|--------------|
| <i>pa-wā</i> | <i>hawā</i> | <i>rū</i> | <i>ma-don-thā</i> | <i>am-dā</i> |
| pawá         | hə-wa       | ru        | mə-don-thə        | əm-də        |
| bird         | PROX-dem    | bamboo    | 3-branch-LOC      | be-PFV       |
| bird         | that        | bamboo    | on his branch     | was          |

‘When looking up the cat saw the bird on the branch of the bamboo.’

|                  |                |                 |                    |
|------------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| 6. <i>āo-thū</i> | <i>ma-māng</i> | <i>ma-plūng</i> | <i>pa-thi-dā</i>   |
| ə-wa + thuŋ      | mə-maŋ         | mə-plúŋ         | pV-thi-də          |
| DIST-dem+at      | 3-3            | 3-character     | CAUS-being-angry   |
| thereupon        | his            | his mind        | caused to be angry |

|                     |                |             |                   |
|---------------------|----------------|-------------|-------------------|
| <i>hang-yong-dā</i> | <i>ma-shon</i> | <i>khat</i> | <i>ka-yong-dā</i> |
| həŋ-yón-də          | mə-son         | khət        | kV-yón-də         |
| on-jump-PFV         | INCL-young     | one         | 1.AGR-catch-PFV   |
| jumping on          | young one      | the         | I've caught       |

|           |                 |
|-----------|-----------------|
| <i>ai</i> | <i>chāni-dā</i> |
| nəy       | čák-ni-də       |
| 1         | eat-POT-PFV     |
| I         | will eat        |

‘At that he got angry, jumping on it thought, “I’ve caught the young bird, I will eat it!”’

|    |                    |             |                  |                     |
|----|--------------------|-------------|------------------|---------------------|
| 7. | <i>ma-khūt-thū</i> | <i>mēēk</i> | <i>ēdā</i>       | <i>wāng-yong-dā</i> |
|    | mə-khút-thuŋ       | mek         | e-də             | waŋ-yuŋ-də          |
|    | 3-hand-at          | dung        | defecate-PFV     | go-fly-PFV          |
|    | on his hand        | dung        | having defecated | flew away           |

‘Just then the bird defecated on his paw and flew away.’

|    |                |              |                                |                   |                    |
|----|----------------|--------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 8. | <i>sangār</i>  | <i>hawā</i>  | <i>mēēk</i>                    | <i>ma-chāk-nā</i> | <i>kū-dūi-yā</i>   |
|    | saŋar          | hə-wa        | mek                            | mə-čák-nə         | kV-duy-ə           |
|    | wild cat       | PROX-dem     | dung                           | 3.AGR-eat-ADV     | 1.AGR-nice-GNM     |
|    | wild cat       | that         | dung                           | by eating         | I like it          |
|    | <i>[ma-dák</i> | <i>nālbi</i> | <i>chā-bā-ni</i> <sup>39</sup> | <i>ta-yā-pang</i> | <i>kū-dūi-rang</i> |
|    | mə-dák         | nalbi        | čábəni                         | tV-ya-pəŋ         | ku-duy-lán         |
|    | 3-flesh        | very         | if eaten                       | Q-vast-as         | 1.AGR-nice-extreme |
|    | its flesh      | very         | if eaten                       | how much          | I would like       |

<sup>39</sup> This word is probably borrowed from Meitei *čábəni* ‘will eat’ (from *čá-* ‘eat’, *-pə* ‘nominaliser’ and *-ni* ‘potential’).

|               |               |             |               |                   |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|---------------|-------------------|
| <i>ē-dā</i> ] | <i>sangār</i> | <i>hawā</i> | <i>ngo-dā</i> | <i>sūn-cha-dā</i> |
| thē-də        | saŋar         | hə-wa       | ŋo-də         | sun-čə-də         |
| say-PFV       | wild cat      | PROX-dem    | anger-PFV     | depart-M-PFV      |
| saying        | wild cat      | this        | angered       | departed          |

‘The wild cat ate the dung and thought, “I like this. If I had eaten its actual flesh, how much more I would have liked it,” saying this he left in anger.’

## LAMKANG-ENGLISH LEXICON

Derived forms are provided because in many instances the derived forms rather than the roots are attested in our data. Furthermore, the derived forms illustrate phonological rules such as Vowel Harmony. Forms from Grierson (1967 [1904]) are indicated with a [G] as usual. The forms are given in Devanagari sort order.

|                                 |                       |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| əŋkúr                           | ‘grape’ (IA)          |
| ən~an                           | ‘aim’                 |
| ənnə                            | ‘paper’               |
| əm, am [G]                      | ‘be’                  |
| əmdə, a-ma-dā [G]               | ‘was not’             |
| əmdok                           | ‘was fully’           |
| əmləmdə                         | ‘it was’              |
| əmlitme                         | ‘could not find’      |
| kəʔəm, ka-am [G]                | ‘which is, was, live’ |
| kəʔəmpiŋ                        | ‘continually’         |
| ka-am-ā [G]                     | ‘they were’           |
| kam-pā-dā [G]                   | ‘remain’              |
| ta-am [G]                       | ‘to be’               |
| ma-am-lā-ni [G]                 | ‘while he was’        |
| nai-ka-hin ka-am-ki-ma-khai [G] | ‘all that I have’     |
| əmbarí                          | ‘steel cupboard’ (IA) |



|                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| əy                      | ‘throw’                |
| ərəŋŋi                  | ‘gum’                  |
| ər kúŋ                  | ‘ship, boat’           |
| ərthru                  | ‘brain’                |
| ərmat                   | ‘bug’                  |
| ərməy                   | ‘fog’                  |
| ərmay                   | ‘pumpkin’              |
| əw                      | ‘yes’                  |
| əwathəbi                | ‘papaya’               |
| én                      | ‘curry’                |
| Apaŋ                    | personal name (m)      |
| aptan                   | ‘tongue’               |
| əpləy                   | ‘tongue’               |
| Abuŋ                    | personal name (m)      |
| arr(pom)                | ‘embrace’              |
| teʔardə                 | ‘grabbed’              |
| alu                     | ‘potato’ (IA)          |
| inče, cē~ancē ~incē [G] | ‘thus’                 |
| ip                      | ‘sleep’                |
| kíʔip                   | ‘I sleep’              |
| Imphal                  | the capital of Manipur |
| ín, in [G]              | ‘house’                |
| in-thūŋ-hā ka-am [G]    | ‘in the house’         |
| ínkəthəpame             | ‘cottage’              |
| ínkəpu                  | ‘house owner’          |
| ínkəsá                  | ‘house builder’        |
| ínkináy                 | ‘marriage’             |
| ínkhol                  | ‘garden’               |
| íntun                   | ‘roof’                 |
| ínthə                   | ‘in the house’         |

|                                 |                             |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| ínthun̄ki                       | ‘in front of the house’     |
| kíʔín əkhóm                     | ‘bed’                       |
| pyúpwaín~piyúpwaʔín~ piyúpwayín | ‘zoo’                       |
| ukíl                            | ‘lawyer’ (IA)               |
| uŋ                              | ‘and’                       |
| uŋta                            | ‘and’                       |
| uŋŋu                            | ‘and’                       |
| uŋtaŋ~uŋtaŋi                    | ‘and so’                    |
| ut, ūt [G]                      | ‘camel’                     |
| uthu                            | ‘pigeon’                    |
| un                              | ‘ice’                       |
| unrúŋ                           | ‘mustard plant’             |
| upu                             | ‘box’                       |
| úy, ūi [G]                      | ‘dog’                       |
| úythen                          | ‘dogs’                      |
| úy kini                         | ‘two dogs’                  |
| úynú, ūi-nū [G]                 | ‘female dog’                |
| ūi-nū ka-nēm-kat [G]            | ‘female dogs’               |
| úypá, ūi-pā [G]                 | ‘male dog’                  |
| ūi pā ka-nēm-kat [G]            | ‘male dogs’                 |
| úyrek                           | ‘male dogs’                 |
| úy məlun̄pa                     | ‘group of dogs’             |
| úysun                           | ‘pet’                       |
| úyson                           | ‘puppy’                     |
| ēdā [G]                         | ‘defecate’                  |
| éʔyəw                           | ‘kill, extinguish, abolish’ |
| éʔyəwnərə~əyʔyéyəw              | ‘abolish’                   |
| mədoéʔyəwnərə                   | ‘abolish’                   |
| kéyəw                           | ‘I extinguish’              |
| teʔéʔyəwra                      | ‘to kill somehow’           |

|             |                  |
|-------------|------------------|
| kəŋgəlóy    | ‘round’          |
| kətdál      | ‘breadth’        |
| kətlón      | ‘weak’           |
| kəníthlókno | ‘who is jealous’ |
| kənčún      | ‘tremble’        |
| kəntímčəp   | ‘quite’          |
| kənpheyar   | ‘twin’           |
| kəp         | ?                |
| kəptrít     | ‘threat’         |
| kəpdér      | ‘hate’           |
| kəpnítə     | ‘smile’          |
| kəprélsun   | ‘baby’           |
| kəm         | ‘shut’           |
| ərkəm       | ‘shut’           |
| kərkəm      | ‘I close’        |
| kəmpor      | ‘blanket’        |
| kəy         | ?                |
| kəykép      | ‘spoil’          |
| kəythél     | ‘market’         |
| kərčín      | ‘combination’    |
| kərnol      | ‘try’            |
| kəl         | ‘cook’           |
| pəkəl       | ‘overcook’       |
| kəl         | ‘saline’         |
| kəl         | ‘distance’       |
| kəllək      | ‘far’            |
| kəllət      | ‘distance’       |
| kəy         | ‘tiger’          |
| kək         | ‘dump’           |
| kəkənə      | ‘vibration’      |

|               |                                    |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| kókčol        | ‘select’                           |
| kókthəmčá     | ‘humble’                           |
| kótna         | ‘wave’                             |
| kónpa         | ‘joy’ (IA)                         |
| kénpado       | ‘joy’                              |
| kóp           | ?                                  |
| kápkəy        | ‘bite’                             |
| kápórlem      | ‘taste’                            |
| kápčəŋ        | ‘winnable’                         |
| kápdet        | ‘show’                             |
| kórdə         | ‘wait’                             |
| kórlet        | ‘space’                            |
| kótroŋ~kətroŋ | ‘I roam’                           |
| ka, kā [G]    | ‘room, side, to cover on the side’ |
| a-kā [G]      | ‘the side of a building’           |
| Kangten       | clan name                          |
| kantá         | ‘bell’                             |
| kal           | ‘place’                            |
| apkal [G]     | ‘cause to be placed!’              |
| kalen         | ‘summer’                           |
| kasūbi [G]    | ‘harlot’ (IA)                      |
| kaw           | ‘kick’                             |
| kák           | ‘fool’                             |
| káj           | ‘knife’                            |
| káŋklín       | ‘dagger’                           |
| káŋsáŋ        | ‘sword’                            |
| káŋkól        | ‘shield’                           |
| káŋbél        | ‘frying pan’                       |
| káŋkhuy       | ‘operation’                        |
| kāng [G]      | ‘group’                            |

|                    |                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| a-kāng-rūp [G]     | ‘my friends’                  |
| nai a-kāng-rūp [G] | ‘my companions’               |
| kán̄               | ‘mosquito’                    |
| kán̄khól           | ‘mosquito net’                |
| kát                | ‘cactus’                      |
| kát                | ?                             |
| əkát               | ‘shoot’                       |
| kini               | ‘sun’                         |
| kinthuntrimədiltha | ‘afternoon’                   |
| kindrit            | ‘truth’                       |
| kinditti           | ‘it was the truth’            |
| kip                | ‘throw’                       |
| kipthi             | ‘throw’                       |
| kipčén             | ‘ride’                        |
| kipdélčək          | ‘hate’                        |
| kilthiŋ̃ji         | ‘together’                    |
| kípíni             | ‘laugh’                       |
| kíppi              | ‘parrot’                      |
| kĩjik              | ‘write’                       |
| kukúmok            | ‘mad’                         |
| kun                | ?                             |
| kunkóy             | ‘turn’                        |
| kundún̄            | ‘person who has no relatives’ |
| kunsók             | ‘vomiting’                    |
| kup                | ‘move’                        |
| kupkúy~kupkhúy     | ‘break’                       |
| kupkóy             | ‘turn’                        |
| kuptrú             | ‘continue’                    |
| kupthrún̄          | ‘commence’                    |
| kum                | ‘year’                        |

|                        |                   |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| kumərǝn                | ‘new year’        |
| kumkhón~kunkhón        | ‘freeze’          |
| kumsiŋ                 | ‘age’             |
| taykúm                 | ‘next year’       |
| kurčúlkəma             | ‘odd’             |
| kursunúm kuma          | ‘enemy’           |
| kuwǝr                  | ‘dawn’            |
| kusti                  | ‘leprosy’ (IA)    |
| kúkəto                 | ‘delay’           |
| kedər                  | ‘old’             |
| Keynim                 | clan name         |
| kewa                   | ‘buffalo’         |
| kewar                  | ‘light’           |
| kél, kəl [G]           | ‘goat’            |
| kəl pā ka-nēm-khat [G] | ‘goats’           |
| kəl pā khat [G]        | ‘billy goat’      |
| kəl nū khat [G]        | ‘female goat’     |
| kélrəm                 | ‘sheep’           |
| kéʔər                  | ‘green’           |
| ko~kú, kū [G]          | ‘who’             |
| kúpəti                 | ‘who’             |
| kokíl                  | ‘cuckoo’          |
| koŋ~toŋ, tong [G]      | ‘sit’             |
| tong-dā-ka-am [G]      | ‘he is sitting’   |
| tong-pli-dā [G]        | ‘where is seated’ |
| kutoŋthə               | ‘being seated on’ |
| yū-koong [G]           | ‘sit’             |
| koŋkəlóy               | ‘wheel’           |
| kophí                  | ‘coffee’ (IA)     |
| kom                    | ‘pond’            |

|                             |                   |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| koma                        | ‘child’           |
| komo                        | ‘uncle’           |
| komla                       | ‘orange’          |
| koy                         | ‘illness’         |
| kakoi [G]                   | ‘who is sick’     |
| ka-koi-ka-parr-nā-ga mā [G] | ‘without illness’ |
| korkáy                      | ‘sweet potato’    |
| korthów                     | ‘infinite’        |
| kol                         | ‘loose’           |
| kórkol                      | ‘being loose’     |
| kol                         | ‘waist’           |
| ərkol                       | ‘waist’           |
| kolóm                       | ‘pen’ (IA)        |
| kok                         | ?                 |
| kokthoy                     | ‘hang’            |
| kókto~kóktu                 | ‘late’            |
| kóbi                        | ‘cabbage’ (IA)    |
| kráĵ                        | ‘scold’           |
| krám                        | ‘sharp’           |
| krík                        | ‘burden/heavy’    |
| kríp~jaríp                  | ‘stand’           |
| krím                        | ?                 |
| məkrím                      | ‘smell’           |
| krún                        | ‘god’             |
| kreŋ                        | ‘cage’            |
| krén                        | ‘buy, cut’        |
| krón                        | ‘king’            |
| król                        | ‘sound’           |
| klék                        | ?                 |
| məklék                      | ‘half’            |

|                         |   |
|-------------------------|---|
| khət, khat [G]          | ‘one’   |
| khət                    | ‘one, once’   |
| əryakhət, arja khat [G] | ‘hundred’   |
| sikkhət                 | ‘pair’  |
| ləpkhət                 | ‘group of’  |
| nikhətti                | ‘then/when one day’   |
| khóm                    | ‘sad’   |
| kəkhóm                  | ‘sadness’   |
| khaŋwáy                 | ‘grass hopper’  |
| khāng [G]               | ‘give’  |
| khāng-dā [G]            | ‘gave’  |
| khá                     | ‘bitterness’  |
| khápək                  | ‘belt’ (M)  |
| kháw                    | ‘bag’   |
| khú                     | ‘?’   |
| úpkhú                   | ‘dry cough’   |
| kupkhú                  | ‘tuberculosis’  |
| khun~khu, khu: [G]      | ‘village’   |
| Khular                  | clan name   |
| Khullakpa               | title of village official, village chief  |
| khullup                 | ‘way’   |
| Khuchal Yupal           | title of village official, minister of liquor (arranges wine for any festival in the village) |
| khú, khū [G]            | ‘foot’  |
| a-khū [G]               | ‘foot’  |
| pəkhúp                  | ‘knee’  |
| khúbkhón                | ‘heel’  |
| khúlon                  | ‘courtyard’   |
| khút, khūt [G]          | ‘hand’  |



|                 |                        |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| a-khūt [G]      | ‘hand’                 |
| khúčəl          | ‘ring finger’          |
| khútəəm         | ‘wrist’                |
| khútbar         | ‘coarse’               |
| khútmə          | ‘to not stop’          |
| khúmor          | ‘toe’                  |
| khútpəkín       | ‘nail’                 |
| khútpa          | ‘thumb’                |
| khútpar         | ‘ring/bracelet’        |
| khútpiya        | ‘palm’                 |
| khúliŋ          | ‘elbow’                |
| ma-khūt-thū [G] | ‘on his hand’          |
| khūn [G]        | ‘morning’              |
| khúy            | ‘break’                |
| khúyləmdə       | ‘bisect’               |
| kheŋ            | ‘together’             |
| məkheŋ          | ‘each/all’             |
| Khenu           | surname of Silsih clan |
| khel, khēl [G]  | ‘ask’                  |
| kərkhelle       | ‘ask’                  |
| khēl-dā [G]     | ‘asked’                |
| khēl-lo [G]     | ‘a friendship’         |
| khelčokləmdə    | ‘had asked’            |
| nankhel         | ‘you know’             |
| khé             | ‘hit’                  |
| kikhé           | ‘hit’                  |
| khon            | ‘drum’                 |
| khoy            | ‘bee’                  |
| khoykwá         | ‘honey bee’            |
| khoyníŋi        | ‘nightingale’          |

|                  |                      |
|------------------|----------------------|
| khónj            | ‘leg’                |
| khónjgráw        | ‘pant’               |
| khónjgráw kətrón | ‘long pant’          |
| khónjgráw ketóy  | ‘half pant’          |
| khongūp [G]      | ‘shoes’              |
| khóp             | ?                    |
| kukhópča         | ‘enough’             |
| khlám            | ‘find’               |
| khlámthuk        | ‘invent’             |
| khlámdáy         | ‘to enquire’         |
| khlep            | ‘fold’               |
| khūn             | ‘morning’            |
| harakhūn [G]     | ‘in the morning’     |
| kūhā [G]         | ‘(a) well’ (IA)      |
| ga               | ‘drum’               |
| gadūm            | ‘drum beating’       |
| garí             | ‘vehicle, cart’ (IA) |
| gādhā [G]        | ‘donkey’ (IA)        |
| gulí             | ‘tablet’ (IA)        |
| gehú             | ‘wheat’ (IA)         |
| Gopal            | personal name (m)    |
| ŋəy              | ‘want’               |
| kiŋəy            | ‘want’               |
| ŋəŋəŋ            | ‘scraps’             |
| ŋól              | ?                    |
| pəŋól            | ‘forget’             |
| ŋów              | ‘white’              |
| kəŋów            | ‘white’              |
| ŋa               | ‘rest’               |
| kəŋa             | ‘rest’               |

|                            |                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------|
| kəŋjaləp                   | ‘let me rest’       |
| ŋá                         | ‘fish’              |
| ŋá məkheŋ                  | ‘all fishes’        |
| ŋá mətut                   | ‘heap of fish’      |
| ŋáksaŋ                     | ‘eel’               |
| ŋáw                        | ‘strange’           |
| kəŋáw                      | ‘abnormal’          |
| čəŋkhu                     | ‘gale’              |
| čəm                        | ‘friend’            |
| čəmpɾa                     | ‘lemon’ (IA)        |
| čəla                       | ‘gift’              |
| čáy, cai [G]               | ‘spear, knife’      |
| kičáy                      | ‘I spear (someone)’ |
| čáy, cai [G]               | ‘stripes’           |
| čáy túŋ                    | ‘reed’              |
| čér                        | ‘wet’               |
| kəčér                      | ‘wet’               |
| čérú                       | ‘straw’             |
| čérú məkheŋ                | ‘all straws’        |
| čérú mətut                 | ‘heap of straw’     |
| čəl                        | ‘face’              |
| pəčəl                      | ‘face’              |
| ča                         | ‘go’                |
| kəčarə                     | ‘I go’              |
| ča                         | ‘hundred’           |
| čakhət                     | ‘one hundred’       |
| čakhətkini, cacet-kini [G] | ‘two hundred’       |
| čakhət-pərŋa               | ‘five hundred’      |
| ča                         | ‘tea’ (IA)          |
| čaŋ, cāŋ [G]               | ‘able’              |

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| ka-do-cāng-rang [G]               | ‘we’re doing’                          |
| kəčaŋŋi                           | ‘who is able’                          |
| kəpčəŋ                            | ‘winnable’                             |
| pəčəŋmədə                         | ‘had not been able to cause it’        |
| čaw                               | ‘big’                                  |
| čawkí~čəwkří                      | ‘chair’                                |
| čá, cā [G]                        | ‘small’                                |
| a-cā-pā [G]                       | ‘son’                                  |
| cā-pāng [G]                       | ‘son’                                  |
| a-nā-cā ma-carr [G]               | ‘his young son’                        |
| thom-pū cā-pāng [G]               | ‘his younger son’                      |
| ma-cā-pā thom-pū [G]              | ‘the younger son’                      |
| nang a-cā-pā [G]                  | ‘your (sg) son’                        |
| pasēl na-cā ka-thā-ka-mā khat [G] | ‘a bad boy’                            |
| a-cā-nū [G]                       | ‘daughter’                             |
| a-carr [G]                        | ‘sister’                               |
| a-nā-cā [G]                       | ‘his sister’                           |
| čák, cā [G]                       | ‘eat’                                  |
| a-cā [G]                          | ‘eat’                                  |
| čákkə                             | ‘to eat’                               |
| əčákho                            | ‘eat now!’                             |
| kəččákkə                          | ‘my eating’                            |
| cā-dā ka-am-ā [G]                 | ‘they are eating’                      |
| cák-kheŋ                          | ‘eat together’                         |
| cāncē [G]                         | ‘let us eat’                           |
| čák-dók                           | ‘ate’                                  |
| cák-khum                          | ‘kitchen’                              |
| čák-luŋŋe                         | ‘eat at the same time (as at a feast)’ |
| aicāni-dā [G]                     | ‘upon his going to eat’                |
| ma-cāk-nā [G]                     | ‘on-eating’                            |

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| cā-bā-ni [G]  | ‘if eaten’   |
| čí            | ‘keep’   |
| kəčí          | ‘I keep’   |
| čík           | ‘calm’   |
| kəčík         | ‘which is calm’  |
| čín           | ‘hill’   |
| čínɡədíl      | ‘hill’   |
| Cingsanglakpa | title of village official, looks after<br>the area surrounding the village |
| čukpá         | ‘leaf’   |
| čukpí         | ‘bitterleaf’   |
| čučú          | ‘breast’   |
| čur           | ?  |
| čurláy        | ‘rainy season’   |
| čú~čúk        | ‘learn’  |
| kučúyyi       | ‘I learn’  |
| kərčú         | ‘learning’   |
| cūngāi-in-chē | ‘let’s be merry’   |
| pərčúk        | ‘teach’  |
| čún           | ‘spear’?   |
| cūm~ chūm [G] | ‘correct, proper’  |
| ka-cūm [G]    | ‘it is proper’   |
| čén           | ‘dark’   |
| kijén         | ‘which is dark’  |
| čén, cēn [G]  | ‘run’  |
| kəčén         | ‘I race’   |
| ka-cēn-ā [G]  | ‘run, go up’   |
| čén-nə        | ‘by running’   |
| máčénna       | ‘to run’   |
| čer           | ‘pure’   |
| kəčer         | ‘pure’   |

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| ka-kin-jērrpa-dā   | ‘who was alive’                                |
| cho [G]            | ‘commit’                                       |
| cho-cha-nū [G]     | ‘commit’                                       |
| čopháy             | ‘guava’  |
| čol~čon            | ‘select’                                       |
| čók                | ‘spoon’  |
| khəčók             | ‘spoon’  |
| čónŋ               | ‘noise’  |
| pərčónŋ            | ‘noise’  |
| čē                 | ‘walk’   |
| cē-nū [G]          | ‘will walk’                                    |
| čēt                | ‘go, walk’                                     |
| cēt-pā             | ‘going’  |
| Changloy           | title of village official, function<br>unknown |
| Chawba, Chaoba [G] | personal name (m)                              |
| Chawbi~Chaobi      | personal name (f)                              |
| ĵak                | ‘again’  |
| Jadonang           | personal name (m)                              |
| jam                | ‘spread’                                       |
| Jon                | personal name (m)                              |
| Joshua Pitər       | personal name (m)                              |
| təkrənə            | ‘agree’  |
| təŋ                | ?  |
| təŋsí              | ‘knife’  |
| təŋsíl             | ‘bobbin’                                       |
| təm                | ?  |
| kətəm              | ‘granary store’                                |
| təmkən             | ‘basket’                                       |
| təm                | ?  |
| kətəməm            | ‘bloom’  |

|                                |                          |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| təm                            | ‘low’                    |
| tərí                           | ‘tailor’                 |
| kitərí                         | ‘tailor’                 |
| tərtrán                        | ‘bachelor’               |
| tərnəm                         | ‘picture’                |
| təl~tən                        | ‘bread’                  |
| təlétnə                        | ‘toy’                    |
| təʔər                          | ‘throat’                 |
| tóm                            | ‘time’                   |
| mətóm tenni                    | ‘always’                 |
| tér                            | ?                        |
| mətérpe                        | ‘breadth’                |
| təw                            | ‘dig’                    |
| ətəw                           | ‘your digging’           |
| kətəwnə                        | ‘which is a source’      |
| dultəw                         | ‘dig’                    |
| ta                             | ‘say’                    |
| tafāk [G]                      | ‘distance’ (IA)          |
| tán                            | ‘trap’                   |
| kətán                          | ‘I trap’                 |
| tāng [G]                       | ‘expensive’              |
| ti                             | ‘line’                   |
| tikhíyət                       | ‘line’                   |
| tikítə                         | ‘pen’                    |
| ti-thā                         | ‘down’                   |
| ti                             | ‘seven’                  |
| tiksiyū, tikhíyu, tik-siyū [G] | ‘seven’                  |
| ti-rēt [G]                     | ‘eight’                  |
| tu~ti~tə-, ta-, tā- [G]        | ‘nonspecific quantifier’ |
| tədoləmdə                      | ‘some way’               |

|                |                                |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| təlu~təlúdə    | ‘what’                         |
| ta-ki [G]      | ‘from what, why’               |
| ta-yā-pang [G] | ‘however much’                 |
| tidekdə        | ‘sort of showed’               |
| tiden          | ‘whenever’                     |
| tidenthəŋŋi    | ‘absolutely whenever’          |
| tiden-rang [G] | ‘absolutely whenever’          |
| tidittə [G]    | ‘some time, whenever’          |
| ti-ya [G]      | ‘however much or however many’ |
| tuwa           | ‘wherever’                     |
| tik            | ‘worthy, fit’                  |
| ka-tik-mē [G]  | ‘I am unfit’                   |
| tikóy          | ‘fox’                          |
| tikhi          | ‘air’                          |
| tiŋ            | ?                              |
| kətiŋ          | ‘cane’                         |
| tit            | ‘pain’                         |
| pərtitləmdə    | ‘likely cause you pain’        |
| titikərwáy     | ‘cruel’                        |
| tilháw         | ‘onion’                        |
| tík            | ‘piece’                        |
| mótík~métík    | ‘piece’                        |
| tíča           | ‘fear’                         |
| kitíča         | ‘which is feared’              |
| tít, ti [G]    | ‘low’                          |
| ti-thā [G]     | ‘down’                         |
| mətít          | ‘below’                        |
| tím            | ?                              |
| kərtímčəp      | ‘which is appropriate’         |
| kərtímləmdə    | ‘which is an aggregate’        |



|                 |                      |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| tu              | ‘precipitation’      |
| tuból           | ‘snow’               |
| tubul           | ‘dew’                |
| tuku, ta-kū [G] | ‘nine’               |
| tuj~yuj         | ‘with, and’          |
| -tuj            | ‘associative’        |
| tut             | ‘heap’               |
| mətut           | ‘heap of’            |
| tun             | ‘now’                |
| tuni            | ‘today’              |
| tubúl           | ‘frog’               |
| tur             | ?                    |
| turpék          | ‘flat’               |
| túk             | ?                    |
| kətúkčə         | ‘I finish’           |
| túj             | ‘hard, very’         |
| kudún-          | ‘which is hard’      |
| kudúnje~kudúnji | ‘very, loudly, fast’ |
| mədún           | ‘length’             |
| tún             | ‘stick, spade’       |
| kədún           | ‘I (use a) stick’    |
| kučún           | ‘spear’              |
| tun, tún [G]    | ‘root’               |
| mətún           | ‘root’               |
| tū              | ‘bind’               |
| a-ktū [G]       | ‘bind’               |
| tūn [G]         | ‘run’                |
| tūn-thāng [G]   | ‘run’                |
| ten             | ?                    |
| kóten           | ‘I hoist’            |

|                      |                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------|
| terlín               | ‘thorn’                  |
| telre                | ‘sliced bamboo’          |
| tén                  | ‘aid’                    |
| tébəl                | ‘table’ (IA)             |
| to                   | ‘do’                     |
| tomá                 | ‘ban’                    |
| ma-to-lān [G]        | ‘doing’                  |
| tot                  | ‘hunt’                   |
| kətot                | ‘hunting, be a loss’     |
| sá-kətot             | ‘hunter’                 |
| toʔorthuŋŋi          | ‘killing’                |
| tom, tūm [G]         | ‘to bear’                |
| ka-tūm [G]           | ‘get, allot’             |
| tomdomləmdə          | ‘carried’                |
| tompáyka             | ‘rust’                   |
| Tomba                | personal name (m)        |
| toy, toi [G]         | ‘short’                  |
| kutoy                | ‘which is short’         |
| tortlaŋ              | ‘rather young’           |
| tón                  | ‘above’                  |
| mətónthə             | ‘above’                  |
| trəp                 | ‘cry’                    |
| mətrəppiŋ            | ‘crying’                 |
| trik                 | ‘wear’                   |
| kətrik               | ‘I wear’                 |
| tru                  | ‘start’                  |
| kuptru               | ‘continue’               |
| pətrudok             | ‘had completed the work’ |
| trúk, tū, tū-rūk [G] | ‘six’                    |
| tret, ti-rēt [G]     | ‘eight’                  |

|                 |                              |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| trén            | ‘pull’                       |
| kətrén          | ‘I pull’                     |
| trón            | ‘tall’                       |
| kutróŋ          | ‘which is tall’              |
| tróp            | ‘bloom’                      |
| kətróp          | ‘which is rotten’            |
| tla             | ?                            |
| kótla           | ‘fall’                       |
| tlaŋ            | ‘youth’                      |
| tortlaŋ         | ‘rather young’               |
| nələtərtlaŋ     | ‘youth’                      |
| tluŋ            | ‘floor’                      |
| tluŋláy         | ‘floor’                      |
| tlo             | ‘carry’                      |
| tlodə           | ‘carried’                    |
| tlorrəŋ         | ‘every burden’               |
| thər            | ?                            |
| thərŋút         | ‘door’                       |
| thóy            | ‘lone’                       |
| kəthóynə        | ‘who is alone’               |
| ma-thainā [G]   | ‘himself’                    |
| tha, thā [G]    | ‘in, to’                     |
| ələkthə         | ‘there’                      |
| a-dū-thang [G]  | ‘before’                     |
| kərthadusuk     | ‘being close’                |
| thang, thāŋ [G] | ‘in, to, towards, direction’ |
| thaŋ, thāŋ [G]  | ‘reply’                      |
| arrthāŋ-dā [G]  | ‘replied’                    |
| thaǰədə         | ‘belief’                     |
| tham            | ‘hunger’                     |

|                                   |                          |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| ka-tham [G]                       | ‘hunger’                 |
| thal                              | ?                        |
| thalbəm                           | ‘eye-brow’               |
| thalwəm                           | ‘mole’                   |
| thaw                              | ‘oil’                    |
| thá                               | ‘thick’                  |
| kəthá                             | ‘which is thick’         |
| thrá~thá, thā [G]                 | ‘which is good’          |
| kəthá~kəthra                      | ‘which is beautiful’     |
| kəthrakəmə                        | ‘which is evil/bad’      |
| kəthramílay                       | ‘who is a gentleman’     |
| kəthraŋe                          | ‘nicely, good’           |
| kəthraŋgi                         | ‘happy’                  |
| kəthró                            | ‘goodness’               |
| kəthlásay                         | ‘which is nice’          |
| ka-thā [G]                        | ‘which is good’          |
| ka-thā-ka-mā [G]                  | ‘which is bad’           |
| ka-thā-sēt [G]                    | ‘which is better’        |
| kudúrthə                          | ‘which is good, be good’ |
| thlá                              | ‘good’                   |
| thralikəmə                        | ‘which is wicked’        |
| thlaləmme                         | ‘bad’                    |
| pasēl na-cā ka-thā-ka-mā khat [G] | ‘a bad boy’              |
| ma-mā ka-thā-sēt [G]              | ‘best’                   |
| si-nū ka-thā khat [G]             | ‘a good woman’           |
| si-nū ka-thā-rēt [G]              | ‘good women’             |
| si-nū na-cā ka-thā-ka-mā-khat [G] | ‘bad girl’               |
| thám                              | ‘seek’                   |
| kəthám                            | ‘seeking’                |
| thi                               | ‘anger’                  |

|                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| pa-thi-dā [G]             | ‘being angry’                           |
| thir~thi                  | ‘put, accompany’                        |
| pərthi                    | ‘put’                                   |
| thim                      | ?                                       |
| thimpú                    | ‘local physician’                       |
| thimté                    | ‘midwife’                               |
| thí ~thíyel, thirr [G]    | ‘iron’                                  |
| thín                      | ?                                       |
| ərthínđə                  | ‘balk’                                  |
| thíl                      | ‘demand’                                |
| kəthílčə                  | ‘beggar’                                |
| kithíl                    | ‘I demand’                              |
| thun~thuŋ, thūng, thū [G] | ‘at, before, for, from, place, village’ |
| əwəthuŋi ~əwthuŋi         | ‘at/for that one’                       |
| əwəthuŋi ~əwthuŋi         | ‘far, then’                             |
| āo-thū [G]                | ‘thereupon’                             |
| məjakthuŋbe               | ‘far/before’                            |
| thūng-ki, thūng-ti [G]    | ‘from’                                  |
| thuŋjawdə                 | ‘having been far’                       |
| thunni                    | ‘being far’                             |
| thum                      | ‘leap’                                  |
| pərthumləmdə              | ‘leapt out’                             |
| thūt [G]                  | ‘be’                                    |
| the, thē [G]              | ‘say’                                   |
| əthe                      | ‘say’                                   |
| ē-dā [G]                  | ‘said’                                  |
| kəthe~kəthe               | ‘sing’                                  |
| kithe                     | ‘I say’                                 |
| ma-pā hiniyā thē-dā [G]   | ‘to his father (he) said’               |
| theda [G]                 | ‘said’                                  |

|                             |                    |
|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| thē-ca-dā [G]               | ‘he said’          |
| thepiklōmdə                 | ‘advice’           |
| ther                        | ‘kick’             |
| mətherrə                    | ‘kick’             |
| therkəbiyop                 | ‘magnate’          |
| thel                        | ?                  |
| kārthel                     | ‘escape’           |
| thén                        | ?                  |
| kārthénlōmdə                | ‘adjust’           |
| thén, then, thēn [G]        | ‘ask’              |
| kārthéndə                   | ‘bye’              |
| kithíyel                    | ‘I ask’            |
| pa-thēn-dā [G]              | ‘entreated’        |
| ma-thē-ni [G]               | ‘he will say’      |
| thém, thēm [G]              | ‘divide’           |
| kəthém                      | ‘I distribute’     |
| ka-thēm-pi [G]              | ‘divided and gave’ |
| thok, thūk [G]              | ‘be’               |
| kārthokəmə                  | ‘fail’             |
| ka-thok lam-dā [G]          | ‘are, were’        |
| ma-mā ka-thok-nā [G]        | ‘he is’            |
| ma-māng ka-thok-dā [G]      | ‘he was’           |
| ma-mān ka-thok-lam-dā [G]   | ‘they are’         |
| ma-mān ka-wāng-no-mā [G]    | ‘they go’          |
| nai ka-thūk-ni-ka-di [G]    | ‘I shall be’       |
| nai-kā ka-thūk-ma-rū-wā [G] | ‘I may be’         |
| nai ka-thok-nū [G]          | ‘I am, I was’      |
| thoŋ                        | ‘hurt’             |
| thoŋmāw~thoŋnaw             | ‘window’           |
| Thopa                       | personal name (m)  |

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| thom                | ‘young’  |
| thom-pū cā-pāng [G] | ‘the younger son’                              |
| Tholung             | clan name                                      |
| Thoukal             | title of village official, function<br>unknown |
| thón                | ‘touch’  |
| kəthón              | ‘touch’  |
| thramnó             | ‘page’   |
| thridə              | ‘accompany’                                    |
| thrin               | ‘take there’                                   |
| məmanthrin          | ‘they should take there’                       |
| thru                | ‘bath, bathe’                                  |
| kórthru             | ‘I bathe’                                      |
| thlót               | ?  |
| kəthlót             | ‘black’  |
| thlá, thā [G]       | ‘month’  |
| thla                | ‘chapter’                                      |
| thlakákloy          | ‘full moon’                                    |
| thlím               | ?  |
| kórthlím            | ‘charm’  |
| thlún               | ?  |
| kəthlún             | ‘arrive’                                       |
| thlón               | ‘prepare’                                      |
| thwaytrén           | ‘angel’  |
| Thəmthi             | personal name (m)                              |
| thʔí                | ‘axe’  |
| dət                 | ‘try’  |
| mədətlani           | ‘since trying’                                 |
| dók~dák~dá, dak [G] | ‘flesh’  |
| mədə, ma-dak [G]    | ‘flesh’  |
| mədóksá             | ‘body’   |

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| mədók                | ‘all solid’                             |
| dóksá                | ‘solid form’                            |
| ədákthi              | ‘lazy/idle’                             |
| ərdá                 | ‘a nerve/vein’                          |
| dón                  | ‘taboo’                                 |
| kədón                | ‘which is taboo’                        |
| dáy~dáy              | ‘after’                                 |
| ədáyni               | ‘day after tomorrow’                    |
| dáyda, dai-dā [G]    | ‘after’                                 |
| pədáynú              | ‘but’                                   |
| dól                  | ?                                       |
| kədól                | ‘hide’                                  |
| da                   | ‘wide’                                  |
| ədadə                | ‘wide’                                  |
| dam, dām [G]         | ‘twitch’                                |
| kərdam               | ‘twitch, dance’                         |
| gadūm                | ‘drum beating’                          |
| dām-dā               | ‘dancing’                               |
| Dar                  | surname of the Tholung and Yangwei clan |
| dám                  | ‘?’                                     |
| kudám                | ‘bottom’                                |
| dai-dā [G]           | ‘saw (verb)’                            |
| dáy                  | ‘cold’                                  |
| kódáy                | ‘cold’                                  |
| daypólio             | ‘diarrhoea’ (IA)                        |
| di                   | ?                                       |
| pərđi                | ‘thatch’                                |
| di                   | ‘die’                                   |
| ka-di-rak-thi-yā [G] | ‘I am about to die, I am dying’         |
| kidi                 | ‘die’                                   |



|                           |                                 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------|
| kidiča                    | ‘die’                           |
| ki-di-yā [G]              | ‘die’                           |
| ma-di-thūng-ki [G]        | ‘dying from, after he had died’ |
| diŋ                       | ‘tree’                          |
| ding-būl-ing [G]          | ‘under that tree’               |
| diŋčuy                    | ‘tree canopy’                   |
| diŋ-hon                   | ‘shade’                         |
| diŋhók                    | ‘bark (N)’                      |
| diŋlenthə                 | ‘to the tree’                   |
| diŋ-pal                   | ‘tree like plant’               |
| diŋpá                     | ‘fruitless tree’                |
| diŋpí                     | ‘fruit-bearing tree’            |
| dim                       | ‘full’                          |
| kidim                     | ‘be full’                       |
| diríŋ                     | ‘gold’                          |
| dil                       | ‘behind’                        |
| a-dil-thā,, a-dil-thā [G] | ‘behind’                        |
| dipóŋthə                  | ‘behind’                        |
| dilwa                     | ‘behind there’                  |
| əwdilthə                  | ‘shortly’                       |
| əwdilthəŋwa               | ‘eventually’                    |
| mídilthə                  | ‘after’                         |
| dil                       | ‘round’                         |
| ərdil                     | ‘garland’                       |
| Dilbung                   | clan name                       |
| dí                        | ‘taste’                         |
| kidí                      | ‘taste’                         |
| dí                        | ‘water’                         |
| dí kədíl                  | ‘stream’                        |
| dí kərčay                 | ‘wave’                          |

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| dí klín                          | ‘ocean’  |
| dí khullup                       | ‘stream’   |
| dí b́aw                          | ‘shore’  |
| dí b́eŋ                          | ‘island’   |
| dí klin                          | ‘flood’  |
| dí p̄eryə                        | ‘flood waters, irrigation water’                             |
| dí p̄əwa                         | ‘king fisher’  |
| mədí                             | ‘liquid’   |
| dím                              | ?  |
| kidím                            | ‘local doctor’   |
| díl                              | ‘small’  |
| kədí                             | ‘little/small’   |
| ka-díl-son [G]                   | ‘small (eg a small house)’                                   |
| duk                              | ‘cut’  |
| dukán, tūkān [G]                 | ‘shop’ (IA)  |
| duy, dūi [G]                     | ‘nice’   |
| kū-dūi [G]                       | ‘find pleasure at’   |
| kū-dūi-rang [G]                  | ‘would be nice’  |
| kū-dūi-yā [G]                    | ‘I like it.’   |
| ta-yā-pang kū-dūi-rang [G]       | ‘how nice it would have been (lit. how-much nice-being-for)’ |
| dur~du,, dū [G]                  | ‘below’  |
| kérduṭhə~kudurṭhə, kū-dū-thā [G] | ‘south’  |
| dul                              | ‘bottom’   |
| məkérduṭhə                       | ‘bottom’   |
| dulthrə                          | ‘soil’   |
| dultapinpén                      | ‘brick’  |
| dulpəndám                        | ‘surface’  |
| dú                               | ‘meet’   |
| kuddú                            | ‘meet’   |
| dúŋ                              | ‘hard’   |

|                   |                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| kudúnŋí           | ‘hard, fast’                  |
| dún               | ‘sick’                        |
| kudún             | ‘ache’                        |
| kədúnín           | ‘hospital’                    |
| kundún            | ‘person who has no relatives’ |
| dúm, dūm [G]      | ‘three’                       |
| kudúm, ka-dūm [G] | ‘three’                       |
| məkudúm           | ‘third’                       |
| naw kudúm         | ‘three children’              |
| dedók             | ‘saw’ (N)                     |
| den               | ‘continue’                    |
| tidenni           | ‘some day’                    |
| tidenrəŋ          | ‘whenever’                    |
| mədelthəŋŋi       | ‘thereafter’                  |
| dét               | ‘end’                         |
| ka-dēt-ka-mā [G]  | ‘ceaseless’                   |
| dél               | ‘rise’                        |
| kərdél            | ‘wake’                        |
| do                | ‘method, way’                 |
| ədohur            | ‘in that way questioning’     |
| ka-do-fan-jāk [G] | ‘he has been found again’     |
| dobin             | ‘type of choice’              |
| mədo              | ‘method/manner of Xing’       |
| mədo éʔyəw        | ‘method of killing’           |
| mədoča            | ‘method of eating’            |
| mədosut           | ‘way or mode of looking’      |
| do                | ‘push’                        |
| dokələk           | ‘push far’                    |
| dothun            | ‘push at’                     |
| dorləmdə          | ‘pushed up’                   |

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| wā-karr-do-lam-dā [G]           | ‘he went and joined’                     |
| don                             | ‘branch’                                 |
| dollonnəran                     | ‘being on a branch thus’                 |
| ma-don [G]                      | ‘branch’                                 |
| ma-don-thā [G]                  | ‘on the branch’ lit. ‘the-branch-on’     |
| doná                            | ‘thing/dress’                            |
| donkhál                         | ‘animal’                                 |
| dóp                             | ?  |
| kudóp                           | ‘soft’                                   |
| dóydəm                          | ‘medicine’                               |
| dūngē [G]                       | ‘fasten (bind well)’                     |
| ka-dūngē [G]                    | ‘(beat) well and bind him with ropes’    |
| nəŋ, nang [G]                   | ‘poor’                                   |
| nəŋ, na, nan, nanga [G]         | ‘you (sg)’                               |
| nangin [G]                      | ‘you’                                    |
| nangan-jū [G]                   | ‘you’                                    |
| nang-an-jū ka-thok-ngan [G]     | ‘you are’                                |
| nəŋgi nani, nanga-na-ki [G]     | ‘your’                                   |
| nəŋŋi                           | ‘you (agentive)’                         |
| nən, nan [G]                    | ‘you (plural)’                           |
| nəy, nai, nē [G]                | ‘I, my’                                  |
| nəyye, nai-yē [G]               | ‘I’                                      |
| nai ka-ti [G]                   | ‘mine’                                   |
| naik pāūthē, naik ka-pāūthē [G] | ‘of me’ (lit. I my-presence-in)          |
| nai-ka-ti [G]                   | ‘mine, seems to me’ (lit. I-my-property) |
| nai-ki, nai-a [G]               | ‘my’                                     |
| nen, nain [G]                   | ‘we’                                     |
| nai-ni [G]                      | ‘we’                                     |
| nenkí, nai-ki-ki [G]            | ‘our’                                    |

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| nai ki-ki [G]       | ‘our’  |
| nain ka-thok-nū [G] | ‘we are’   |
| nain pāuthē [G]     | ‘news of us’   |
| ka-nāi-tēk [G]      | ‘near’   |
| nəythen             | ‘share’  |
| nər, nērr [G]       | ‘mouth’  |
| a-nērr              | ‘mouth’  |
| nóp                 | ?  |
| pənnóp              | ‘slow’   |
| naw, nāo [G]        | ‘young’  |
| ənawpa              | ‘young one’  |
| ənaw a-nāo [G]      | ‘child, brother’   |
| nawrek              | ‘children’   |
| nawwa [G]           | ‘that child’   |
| mənaw               | ‘his/her child’  |
| nawbór              | ‘cradle’   |
| Naharak             | title of village official, looks after<br>the youth of the village |
| nák                 | ?  |
| náksaŋ              | ‘eel’  |
| nápəl               | ‘proud’  |
| náy                 | ‘dense’  |
| kərnáy              | ‘denseness’  |
| nár, nārr [G]       | ‘nose’   |
| a-nārr              | ‘nose’   |
| ni [G]              | ‘two’  |
| kini                | ‘two’  |
| mákinithə           | ‘second’   |
| məkinithə naw       | ‘second child’   |
| ni, nī [G]          | ‘day’  |
| kənithunə           | ‘east’   |

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| kəniθhlóknə            | ‘west’   |
| ki-ni, ki-nī [G]       | ‘sun’  |
| nikhətti               | ‘then/when one day’  |
| nila                   | ‘that day’   |
| nikrálčim              | ‘quench’   |
| niŋ                    | ‘mind’   |
| niŋkral                | ‘eager’  |
| niŋ(kya)               | ‘shame’  |
| niŋklunnəraŋŋi         | ‘by wishing to make happy’   |
| Ningollak              | title of village official, looks after<br>the girls and woman of the village |
| nūm [G]                | ‘cut’  |
| númmə                  | ‘until’  |
| nú, nū [G]             | ‘female’   |
| ənú, a-nū [G]          | ‘mother’   |
| kunú                   | ‘my mother’  |
| ne                     | ‘like’   |
| kəne                   | ‘like’   |
| nek                    | ‘drink’  |
| kənek-                 | ‘my drinking’  |
| neksli                 | ‘to drink too much’  |
| mənekka                | ‘drink’  |
| mənekdók               | ‘drink (completed)’  |
| mədonek                | ‘that way of drinking’   |
| nēm [G]                | ‘many’   |
| a-pā ka-nēm hin-ki [G] | ‘from many fathers’  |
| kənempokkə             | ‘abundance’  |
| kinempok~ kinempa      | ‘many N’   |
| nēmbē [G]              | ‘always’   |
| noŋ                    | ‘work’   |
| noŋčílla               | ‘busy’   |

|                       |                          |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| noŋ məpúnphaŋtolómdə  | ‘accomplish’             |
| noŋsá                 | ‘lion’                   |
| nom                   | ‘grass, bush’            |
| nót                   | ‘rub’                    |
| kunót                 | ‘rub’                    |
| nól                   | ‘repeat’                 |
| kərnól                | ‘repeat’                 |
| ngin                  | ‘for’                    |
| ngo                   | ‘anger’                  |
| ngo-dā [G]            | ‘angrily’                |
| nā                    | ?                        |
| ma-nā-cā [G]          | ‘his son’                |
| nā                    | ‘ear’                    |
| a-ka-nā [G]           | ‘ear’                    |
| nāl [G]               | ‘very’                   |
| nālbi [G]             | ‘very’                   |
| ngānū [G]             | ‘duck’ (m) <sup>40</sup> |
| nu                    | ‘future’                 |
| nūng                  | ‘happy’                  |
| nūnggāi-cē [G]        | ‘they made merry’        |
| nūng-āi-nā [G]        | ‘merrily’                |
| pəŋ                   | ‘only, even’             |
| pəŋól                 | ‘wild boar’ (m)          |
| pədəw                 | ‘(a) fly’                |
| pədáynuŋ, padāinū [G] | ‘but’                    |
| pədáynuŋŋe            | ‘however, but’           |
| pədúklekkí            | ‘next month’             |

---

<sup>40</sup> Perhaps borrowed from Burmese, as suggested by an anonymous referee of this article.

|                      |                 |
|----------------------|-----------------|
| pən, pang [G]        | ‘back’          |
| a-pang [G]           | ‘back’          |
| pənto                | ‘eggplant’      |
| pəntgədúr            | ‘garlic’        |
| pərŋa, pa-ra-ngā [G] | ‘five’          |
| Pərtan̄              | name of a month |
| pərmum               | ‘thread’        |
| pərwan               | ‘sky’           |
| pəl                  | ?               |
| pəlton̄              | ‘gate’          |
| pəli~ pilli          | ?               |
| pəli                 | ‘four’          |
| pəwá pa [G]          | ‘chest’         |
| pəwá [G]             | ‘bird’          |
| pəwákhúŋ             | ‘male bird’     |
| pəwánə               | ‘beak’          |
| pəwánú               | ‘female bird’   |
| pəwábu~pwábu         | ‘nest’          |
| pa-wā [G]            | ‘bird’          |
| pən                  | ‘salt’          |
| pən                  | ?               |
| pənpak               | ‘thank/praise’  |
| pótti                | ‘elephant’      |
| pón                  | ‘store’         |
| pón                  | ?               |
| kəpəndón̄            | ‘express’       |
| pa [G]               | ‘put’           |
| ap-nā [G]            | ‘put’           |
| a-pa-hil [G]         | ‘you put on’    |
| pathəpəçan̄mə        | ‘addict’        |



|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| pa                | ‘read’  |
| kəpa              | ‘my reading’  |
| məpa              | ‘his/her reading’   |
| Pakhanglak        | title of village official, looks after the unmarried males in the village |
| pang [G]          | ‘often’   |
| pal~pan           | ‘plant’   |
| əpando            | ‘that plant’  |
| diŋ-pal           | ‘tree-like plant’   |
| pam               | ‘earth’   |
| paməkhén          | ‘earth’   |
| pam               | ‘country’   |
| pamsá             | ‘verandah’  |
| Pampho            | name of a month   |
| Pardul            | name of a month   |
| paw, pāu [G]      | ‘word, news’  |
| kəpaw             | ‘I speak’   |
| nai-k pāūthē [G]  | ‘my word, news of me’   |
| nang a-pāūthē [G] | ‘thy word (your divine instructions)’                                     |
| paw               | ‘news’  |
| pāūthē [G]        | ‘news’  |
| pawthum           | ‘news’  |
| paw-khel          | ‘question’  |
| pawthe            | ‘answer’  |
| pawnə             | ‘word’  |
| pawnárek          | ‘prose’   |
| pawminsám         | ‘story’   |
| pawkərják         | ‘compare’   |
| pawgrel           | ‘swear’   |
| rálpaw            | ‘battle report’   |

|                          |                           |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| pá, pā~pāng [G]          | ‘male’                    |
| pasēl-pā ka-thā khat [G] | ‘good man’                |
| pa-sēl-pā ka-thā-rēt [G] | ‘man good-many, good men’ |
| a-pā in-thā [G]          | ‘in thy father’s house’   |
| əpá, a-pā [G]            | ‘father’                  |
| kə-pá, ka-pā [G]         | ‘my father’               |
| a-pā khat [G]            | ‘a father’                |
| a-pā ki-ni [G]           | ‘two fathers’             |
| a-pā ka-nēm-kat [G]      | ‘many fathers’            |
| a-pā ka-nēm-kat-ki [G]   | ‘of many fathers’         |
| a-pā ka-nēm-hin-ki [G]   | ‘from many fathers’       |
| a-pā ka-nēm-hin-thā [G]  | ‘towards many fathers’    |
| a-pā khat hin-ki [G]     | ‘from/of a father’        |
| a-pā khat hin-thā [G]    | ‘to a father’             |
| pəsəlnaw                 | ‘young boy’               |
| pāntrā                   | ‘feast’                   |
| pāp [G]                  | ‘sin’ (IA)                |
| pi                       | ‘crow’                    |
| pi                       | ‘give’                    |
| pikín                    | ‘give’                    |
| ma-hai-pi [G]            | ‘give’                    |
| api, a-pi [G]            | ‘Give!’                   |
| ŋərəŋpididə              | ‘gave’                    |
| ma-pē-gā [G]             | ‘is giving’               |
| ma-pi-mē [G]             | ‘thou gavest not’         |
| pi-māng [G]              | ‘did not give, to waste’  |
| pitíl                    | ‘claim’                   |
| piyin                    | ‘journey, travel’         |
| piyu                     | ‘spit’                    |
| pi, pē [G]               | ‘copula’                  |

|            |                   |
|------------|-------------------|
| pi         | ?                 |
| kipiyər    | ‘wonder’          |
| piyopdok   | ‘mouse’           |
| puy        | ‘rat’             |
| pilo       | ‘absorb’          |
| pí         | ‘cholera’         |
| pí         | ‘female’          |
| épi        | ‘mother-in-law’   |
| píkel      | ‘feminine gender’ |
| pu, pū [G] | ‘peacock’         |
| pu, pū [G] | ‘carry’           |
| pu, pū [G] | ‘owner’           |
| épu        | ‘father-in-law’   |
| əppu       | ‘owner’           |
| kəpu~kəpu  | ‘owner’           |
| pun        | ‘tomorrow’        |
| pudúkni    | ‘tomorrow’        |
| pun        | ‘group’           |
| əpulin     | ‘add’             |
| əpun       | ‘group’           |
| kərpun     | ‘group’           |
| puraŋ      | ‘olden’           |
| puraŋ-sum  | ‘those of old’    |
| pul        | ‘olden’           |
| Pul        | name of a month   |
| pul        | ?                 |
| pullúp     | ‘drive’           |
| pūm [G]    | ‘all’             |
| ma-pūm     | ‘all’             |
| pensíl     | ‘pencil’ (IA)     |

|                      |                   |
|----------------------|-------------------|
| poy, poi [G]         | ‘belly’           |
| poybúr               | ‘belly’           |
| ka-poi [G]           | ‘my belly’        |
| a-poi [G]            | ‘your belly’      |
| pók                  | ‘stomach’         |
| pók                  | ‘abundance’       |
| káʔəm-pókkə          | ‘be abundant’     |
| prəjákləmdə          | ‘announce’        |
| pray, prai [G]       | ‘beat, strike’    |
| a-prai               | ‘beat, strike!’   |
| nai-yā pa-rai-nū [G] | ‘I have struck’   |
| pa-rai-ningdi [G]    | ‘shall strike’    |
| prínčoy              | ‘make’            |
| prú                  | ‘steal’           |
| kəprú                | ‘thief’           |
| Preet                | personal name (f) |
| prel                 | ‘charcoal’        |
| plə                  | ‘cotton’          |
| pləy, plai [G]       | ‘tongue’          |
| pláygəní             | ‘cheat’           |
| pli, plē [G]         | ‘like this’       |
| plut                 | ‘score’           |
| kəplut               | ‘score’           |
| plú                  | ‘born’            |
| plúdə                | ‘born’            |
| plúdkləmdə           | ‘admit’           |
| plún̄, plūng [G]     | ‘character, soul’ |
| plún̄gəday           | ‘modest’          |
| plún̄thi             | ‘angry’           |
| plún̄bín             | ‘hope’            |

|                   |                           |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| plún̄rinle        | ‘in mind also’            |
| plún̄seŋ          | ‘clear/honest’            |
| ma-plūŋ [G]       | ‘his mind’                |
| məplún̄seŋ [G]    | ‘honest’                  |
| plún̄             | ‘gate’                    |
| pleppíyũ          | ‘kite’                    |
| phəybən           | ‘thigh’                   |
| phér              | ‘mat’                     |
| kiphér            | ‘mat’                     |
| phálbi            | ‘winter’                  |
| pha, phā, fā [G]  | ‘get’                     |
| kəpha             | ‘I get’                   |
| ka-do-fan-jāk [G] | ‘he has been found again’ |
| phaləmdə          | ‘got, took place’         |
| pha-jāk           | ‘get’                     |
| məpha             | ‘get’                     |
| məphathunni       | ‘getting on top’          |
| phay              | ‘lap’                     |
| phaykədú          | ‘spade’                   |
| phaysil           | ‘buffalo’                 |
| Phurwa            | name of a month           |
| phul              | ?                         |
| kəphul            | ‘I boil’                  |
| phúrit            | ‘shirt (M)’               |
| phúl              | ?                         |
| kuphúl            | ‘which melts’             |
| phelé             | ‘butterfly’               |
| phoŋ              | ‘gun’                     |
| phoŋmú            | ‘bullet’                  |
| phlət             | ‘appoint’                 |

|                        |                         |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| kəphlət                | ‘appoint’               |
| phla, phāk, ta-fāk [G] | ‘send’                  |
| kəphla                 | ‘I send’                |
| phāk, ta-fāk [G]       | ‘till’                  |
| bəŋ                    | ‘enter’                 |
| ərbəŋklúp              | ‘enter’                 |
| bəmpí                  | ‘save’                  |
| kəbəmpí                | ‘which is saved’        |
| ban                    | ‘arm’                   |
| əban                   | ‘arm’                   |
| bartín                 | ‘bucket’ (IA)           |
| bák                    | ‘bat’                   |
| báyye                  | ‘soon’                  |
| kəbáyye                | ‘which is soon’         |
| biyɪŋkəpút             | ‘kiss’                  |
| bin                    | ‘choice’                |
| məbinlani              | ‘choice’                |
| kərbin                 | ‘my choice’             |
| bində                  | ‘choose’                |
| bíd                    | ‘tired’                 |
| kərbíd                 | ‘who is tired’          |
| bu                     | ‘rice’                  |
| bukəŋat                | ‘reap’                  |
| bu-thoŋ                | ‘cook’                  |
| buhum                  | ‘paddy’                 |
| Bung                   | surname of Dilbung clan |
| but                    | ?                       |
| pərbut                 | ‘lash’                  |
| bun                    | ‘beat’                  |
| kəbun                  | ‘I beat’                |

|                  |                       |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| burkhú           | ‘common cold’ (IA)    |
| bursí, bŭrsi [G] | ‘star’                |
| bul              | ‘mud’                 |
| kərbul           | ‘mud’                 |
| pubul            | ‘smear’               |
| bulpárnok        | ‘clay’                |
| bú               | ‘cloth’               |
| búwa             | ‘that cloth’          |
| búkəthel         | ‘woollen cloth’       |
| bú-kətrik        | ‘dress’               |
| bú-kəsá          | ‘weaver’              |
| bú-klin          | ‘over-sized cloth’    |
| búkursu          | ‘washerman’           |
| búk              | ‘enclose’             |
| búkthibordə      | ‘bondage’             |
| ləwbúkthuŋɲi     | ‘it was at the farm’  |
| búl              | ‘foot of the tree’    |
| búlthá           | ‘at foot of the tree’ |
| be               | ‘towards’             |
| bethə            | ‘towards him’         |
| beŋ              | ‘deaf’                |
| kibeŋ            | ‘one who is deaf’     |
| Besotta          | personal name (m)     |
| bé               | ‘pea’                 |
| kibé             | ‘pea’                 |
| béŋ              | ‘break’               |
| kibeŋ            | ‘broken’              |
| béŋ              | ‘wall’                |
| bél              | ‘pot’ (IA)            |
| bol              | ‘ball’ (IA)           |

|                              |                       |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| ból                          | ‘tie’                 |
| əból                         | ‘bind’                |
| kəból                        | ‘which is tied’       |
| brék                         | ‘brake (E)’           |
| blún̩                        | ?                     |
| blún̩krip                    | ‘attention’           |
| məma, ma, ma-mā, ma-māng [G] | ‘he/she’              |
| ma-mā, ma-māng [G]           | ‘his’                 |
| məmakɪ, ma-mā ki [G]         | ‘his’                 |
| məy                          | ‘gun’                 |
| məw                          | ‘elder’               |
| məwpa                        | ‘elder’               |
| məwpawa                      | ‘the elder brother’   |
| məwle                        | ‘elder and’           |
| mók                          | ?                     |
| mókne kibən̩                 | ‘deaf’                |
| kəpərmók                     | ‘wrong’               |
| máy, mai [G]                 | ‘fire’                |
| mər, mar [G]                 | ‘fat’                 |
| kəmər                        | ‘fat one’             |
| mai [G]                      | ‘wife’                |
| mao-ma-ki [G]                | ‘wickedly’            |
| man, mān [G]                 | 3 pronoun             |
| məman, ma-mān, ma-mā-ni [G]  | ‘they’                |
| məman                        | ‘they’                |
| mandi                        | ‘just them’           |
| manbe                        | ‘indisputably them’   |
| ma-mānā, mān-a [G]           | ‘their’               |
| Mani                         | personal name (m)     |
| mantri                       | ‘chief minister’ (IA) |



|                               |                                |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| may                           | ?                              |
| maydén̄ɲi                     | ‘against’                      |
| maythré                       | ‘monkey’                       |
| malé                          | ‘left’                         |
| má                            | ‘chapter’                      |
| má~nó                         | ‘leaf’                         |
| ə́má                          | ‘leaf’                         |
| ə́nal~ə́rnó                   | ‘leaf’                         |
| mán̄                          | ‘not’                          |
| mál                           | ‘meal’                         |
| kə́mál                        | ‘meal’                         |
| -mā                           | ‘negative’                     |
| ga-mā                         | ‘without’                      |
| māng [G]                      | ‘waste, lost’                  |
| ka-mang-thok~ka-māng-thok [G] | ‘he has been lost~he was lost’ |
| po-māng [G]                   | ‘cause to waste’               |
| min                           | ‘ripe’                         |
| kimin                         | ‘ripe’                         |
| ming [G]                      | ‘name’                         |
| nang a-ming atā [G]           | ‘What is your name?’           |
| minthren                      | ‘divorce’                      |
| mí                            | ‘man’                          |
| nimán̄                        | ‘not man’                      |
| mía                           | ‘to the man’                   |
| mí kinempa                    | ‘many men’                     |
| míki                          | ‘of the man’                   |
| mí khət                       | ‘one man’                      |
| mítuɲ                         | ‘with some man’                |
| mí thə                        | ‘to(wards) the man’            |
| mídóki                        | ‘artist’                       |

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| mínaw        | ‘young man’   |
| mínpu        | ‘husband’   |
| míhinki      | ‘from the man’  |
| mílay        | ‘the human’   |
| míji         | ‘by the man’  |
| mírek        | ‘men’   |
| mírekwa      | ‘those men’   |
| mík~mít      | ‘eye’   |
| a-mít        | ‘eye’   |
| kimík        | ‘my eye’  |
| mík-kətot    | ‘blind person’  |
| míkčəy       | ‘eyeball’   |
| míktot       | ‘blind’   |
| míkpənsár    | ‘image’   |
| míkmúl       | ‘eyelash’   |
| míjsél       | ‘looking-glass’   |
| mudén        | ‘top’   |
| muhún        | ‘bubble’  |
| múk          | ‘ink’   |
| múl~mún      | ‘rock, hill’  |
| məmún        | ‘on the hill’   |
| múl-klin     | ‘mountain’  |
| Meitei Lambu | title of village official, minister of hospitality. Looks after visitors, especially Meiteis, at village festivals. |
| meŋ          | ?   |
| kípəmeŋ      | ‘tame’  |
| melthí       | ‘ugly’  |
| mér          | ‘dream’   |
| mo           | ?   |

|                 |                            |
|-----------------|----------------------------|
| ko-mo           | ‘child’                    |
| moŋ             | ‘grow’                     |
| kumoŋ           | ‘grow’                     |
| moʃa            | ‘socks’ (IA)               |
| morson          | ‘other’                    |
| mol~mon         | ‘pillow’                   |
| molpákbú        | ‘bed sheet’                |
| -mó             | ‘interrogative’            |
| mót             | ‘banana’                   |
| mbē             | ‘with’                     |
| mēēk [G]        | ‘dung’                     |
| mēn [G]         | ‘together’                 |
| pamēn [G]       | ‘cause to be together’     |
| yəm             | ‘all’                      |
| kápóryəm        | ‘annexe’                   |
| məyəmnə         | ‘by all of them’           |
| ya              | ‘smoke’                    |
| yay             | ‘(a) bow’                  |
| ya, yā [G]      | ‘much’                     |
| ərya            | ‘much’                     |
| kápóryə         | ‘wide’                     |
| tiya, ta-yā [G] | ‘how much’, ‘how many’     |
| pərjá ~pórya    | ‘vast’                     |
| yaŋ             | ‘soya bean’                |
| Yangwei         | clan name                  |
| yan             | ‘last’                     |
| yan             | ‘night’                    |
| yani            | ‘yesterday’                |
| yanimóden       | ‘the day before yesterday’ |
| yankum          | ‘last year’                |

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| yaynáŋ             | ‘turmeric’                                     |
| yaw                | ‘present’                                      |
| yawmé              | ‘absent’                                       |
| yán                | ?  |
| kiyán              | ‘which leaks’                                  |
| yáp                | ?  |
| əyáp               | ‘blow’   |
| yám                | ‘flour’  |
| yiŋ                | ‘pretend’                                      |
| kiyiŋ              | ‘pretence’                                     |
| yu                 | ‘fruit’  |
| əyupí              | ‘some fruit’                                   |
| yubí               | ‘coconut’                                      |
| yudák              | ‘liquor (ətiŋbə)’                              |
| yukhá              | ‘liquor (kaləy)’                               |
| yunŋ, yong [G]     | ‘fly’  |
| kíyunŋ             | ‘which flies’                                  |
| yunŋkədíl          | ‘reduce’                                       |
| Yekha              | name of a month (=Meitei <i>thəwan yekhə</i> ) |
| yeŋ                | ‘morning’                                      |
| yeŋpí              | name of a month (=Meitei <i>iŋen</i> )         |
| yeŋkha             | name of a month                                |
| yeŋsún             | ‘morning’                                      |
| yelbur             | ‘arrow’  |
| yon                | ‘together’                                     |
| yondə              | ‘gathered’                                     |
| məyonso            | ‘or’   |
| yom~yomé, yomē [G] | ‘cat’  |
| yomé pá            | ‘male cat, tom’                                |

|                  |                         |
|------------------|-------------------------|
| yomépi           | ‘female cat, queen’     |
| yomérek          | ‘cats’                  |
| yón, yong [G]    | ‘jump’, ‘catch’         |
| kiyón            | ‘jump’                  |
| kiyónḁ           | ‘arrest’                |
| ka-yong-dā [G]   | ‘caught’                |
| hang-yong-dā [G] | ‘upon jumping up’       |
| yón              | ‘monkey’                |
| yon-son [G]      | ‘monkey’                |
| yór              | ‘sale’                  |
| kuyór            | ‘sale’                  |
| yā, jā [G]       | ‘hear’                  |
| kəriya           | ‘hear’                  |
| a-jā-dā [G]      | ‘he heard’              |
| yē               | ‘fill’                  |
| yē-pā [G]        | ‘to fill’               |
| yəw              | ‘abolish’               |
| meʔéʔyəw         | ‘to kill’               |
| rəy              | ‘flower’                |
| rəyya ~ rəyye    | ‘the flower’            |
| rəyki            | ‘of the flower’         |
| rəykinki         | ‘from the flower’       |
| rəytun           | ‘with some flower’      |
| rəythə           | ‘to(wards) the flower’  |
| rəykhutróp       | ‘bud’                   |
| rəkdəkp          | ‘courage’               |
| rəy              | ‘fight’                 |
| kəráy, kráy      | ‘fighting’              |
| rak              | ‘to begin, to be about’ |
| raŋ, rāŋ [G]     | ‘ancient, old’          |

|                  |                       |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| əraŋɲe           | ‘ancient’             |
| a-rāŋgō [G]      | ‘formerly’            |
| Rang             | surname of Surte clan |
| Ram              | personal name (m)     |
| raw              | ‘call’                |
| əraw             | ‘known as’            |
| rámli            | ‘soldier’             |
| rál ~ rán        | ‘war’                 |
| nəráŋki          | ‘your actions’        |
| rálpaw           | ‘battle report’       |
| rit              | ?                     |
| ritlóp           | ‘jute’                |
| riŋ              | ‘life’                |
| rinkúm           | ‘life’                |
| rin-dā [G]       | ‘life’                |
| rip              | ‘decide’              |
| kírip            | ‘I decide’            |
| ru, rŭ [G]       | ‘bone’                |
| rŭ-bŭl [G]       | ‘bamboo root’         |
| ruk, rŭk [G]     | ‘also’                |
| ruktəŋ           | ‘strength’            |
| móruktəŋ         | ‘strong’              |
| mruk             | ‘here too’            |
| rukka, rukko [G] | ‘also’                |
| -ruk ...-le      | ‘also...with’         |
| rukri            | ‘first’               |
| rukri mí         | ‘first man’           |
| rugínu           | ‘insect’              |
| rugríbər         | ‘advance’             |
| rú               | ‘strong’              |

|                 |  |
|-----------------|--|
| rútəŋ           | ‘strength’                               |
| rúm             | ‘plenty’                                 |
| kurúm           | ‘plenty’                                 |
| rek             | ‘more than one’                          |
| Reng            | surname of Sengkhil and Songnem<br>clans |
| ren             | ‘fresh’                                  |
| eren, əren      | ‘new, fresh’                             |
| ren, rēn [G]    | ‘buy’                                    |
| əpəren          | ‘bargain’                                |
| a-rēn [G]       | ‘thou boughtest’                         |
| réŋ             | ‘river’                                  |
| kəréŋ           | ‘river’                                  |
| krenbín~krenťín | ‘river bank’                             |
| ro              | ‘refuse’                                 |
| roləmdə         | refused                                  |
| roŋ             | ‘fort’                                   |
| ró              | ?  |
| kəróra          | ‘good’                                   |
| rūiyā           | ‘rope’                                   |
| lək             | ‘far’                                    |
| ələkto          | ‘for that’                               |
| ələkthə         | ‘there’                                  |
| ləŋ             | ?  |
| ləŋčák          | ‘bobbin’                                 |
| ləŋjá           | ‘vulture’                                |
| ləp             | ‘group’                                  |
| ləpkhət         | ‘group of’                               |
| ləp             | ‘serve’                                  |
| ləy             | ‘certain future’                         |
| ləy             | ‘add’                                    |

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| əwələyyi               | ‘so, therefore’                            |
| pələythí               | ‘pour’                                     |
| mələyyə                | ‘because’                                  |
| ələy ~ərłəy            | ‘ladder/bridge’                            |
| Ləykham                | personal name (m)                          |
| ləw, lau, laū [G]      | ‘take, send’                               |
| kérłəŋ                 | ‘take’                                     |
| alaū [G]               | ‘take!’                                    |
| ləwthidə               | ‘took with’                                |
| laū-dā [G]             | ‘married (took as bride)’                  |
| laū-thā si-dā [G]      | ‘send’                                     |
| ləw~ bəw, laū [G]      | ‘property, wealth, field, paddy’           |
| ərəw~ərbəw             | ‘property/wealth’                          |
| laū kū-nūm mí [G]      | ‘cultivator’                               |
| ləwbúkthuŋŋi           | ‘it was at the farm’                       |
| ləŋ                    | ?  |
| ərəŋŋi                 | ‘gum’                                      |
| ləm, lam [G]           | ‘way’                                      |
| kərpálómdə             | ‘calculation’                              |
| klóm                   | ‘step’                                     |
| lóm                    | ‘way/road’                                 |
| la, lā [G]             | ‘neck, far’                                |
| ka-lā, klā [G]         | ‘far’                                      |
| kōm ka-lhā [G]         | ‘far’                                      |
| lam-ka-lā, lam-klā [G] | ‘far land, distant land’                   |
| Lanching               | title of village official, minister of war |
| lay                    | ‘god’                                      |
| layrik                 | ‘book’                                     |
| layrik-kí-i-mí         | ‘author’                                   |
| lá                     | ‘song, sing’                               |



|                      |                             |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|
| lá-kəthe             | ‘singer’                    |
| lákthe               | ‘sing’                      |
| láj, lang [G]~ráŋ    | ‘extreme’                   |
| kəláj                | ‘prize’                     |
| ka-thā-lang-lang [G] | ‘best’                      |
| tə-əráŋŋi            | ‘this is rather very tasty’ |
| láy, lai [G]         | ‘floor, ground’             |
| tluŋláy              | ‘floor’                     |
| čurláy               | ‘rainy season’              |
| lai-pāk [G]          | ‘country’                   |
| li [G]               | ‘hill’                      |
| ha-li [G]            | ‘this hill’                 |
| lin                  | ‘big’                       |
| klin                 | ‘bigness’                   |
| Lila                 | personal name (f)           |
| lila                 | ‘street theater’ (IA)       |
| lilakyaw             | ‘actor’                     |
| líklí                | ‘bottle’                    |
| lísíŋ                | ‘thousand’                  |
| lu, lū [G]           | ‘head’                      |
| a-lū                 | ‘head’                      |
| təluləy              | ‘together’                  |
| lukəw                | ‘shoulder’                  |
| lukəkčip             | ‘barber’                    |
| lukədúŋ              | ‘headache’                  |
| lukəbu               | ‘bow’                       |
| lu-klin [G]          | ‘big head’                  |
| lubéŋ                | ‘cheek’                     |
| lubú                 | ‘umbrella (yempak)’         |
| luluŋŋi              | ‘head’                      |

|                        |                                      |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Luplakpa               | title of village official, assistant |
| mæklu                  | head of village                      |
| lut                    | ‘leader’s head’                      |
| luŋ-                   | ‘in’                                 |
| əntokhepluŋŋi          | ‘together, group’                    |
| məluŋpa                | ‘being together’                     |
| lun, rūng [G]          | ‘group of men’                       |
| mətlunduŋi             | ‘pasture’                            |
| lup                    | from working hard around the         |
| kərlup                 | pasture                              |
| lupa                   | ‘change’                             |
| lúm                    | ‘change’                             |
| kəlúm                  | ‘silver, money’ (IA)                 |
| le                     | ‘warm’                               |
| əllekčím               | ‘warming’                            |
| kle~kíle               | ‘play’                               |
| leŋ                    | ‘fun’                                |
| leŋsó                  | ‘play, game’                         |
| len, lēn, lēng-thā [G] | ?                                    |
| lēng-thā               | ‘net’                                |
| lenláy                 | ‘on, back’                           |
| léŋ                    | ‘upon his back’                      |
| kəlélé~ klélé          | ‘debt’                               |
| lē-ka-long [G]         | ‘light’                              |
| lo                     | ‘brightness, light’                  |
| kárlo                  | ‘devil’                              |
| kəlöləmdə              | ‘climb, unite, take’                 |
| klo~klon               | ‘unite’                              |
| klodəni                | ‘I’m united with’                    |
|                        | ‘climb’                              |
|                        | ‘climb’                              |

|                   |                                  |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|
| lot               | ‘escape’                         |
| mədotlotnəra      | ‘any means for escape’           |
| rotmanbi          | ‘will not escape’                |
| lonláy            | ‘desert’                         |
| lon               | ‘on, top’                        |
| tlondə            | ‘where’                          |
| lola              | ‘pillar’                         |
| láy               | ‘donkey’                         |
| láy               | ‘round, full’                    |
| kəŋgəlóy          | ‘round’                          |
| lól               | ‘round’                          |
| lək               | ‘far’                            |
| ələkto            | ‘for that’                       |
| ələkthə           | ‘there’                          |
| lē-ka-long [G]    | ‘devil’                          |
| ləp               | ‘group’                          |
| ləpkhət           | ‘group of’                       |
| ləp               | ‘serve’                          |
| ləy               | ?                                |
| ələy ~ərləy       | ‘ladder/bridge’                  |
| Ləykham           | personal name (m)                |
| ləw~ bəw, laū [G] | ‘property, wealth, field, paddy’ |
| ərəw~ərbəw        | ‘property/wealth’                |
| laū kū-nūm mí [G] | ‘cultivator’                     |
| ləwbúkthuŋji      | ‘it was at the farm’             |
| wək               | ‘silver, money’ (IA)             |
| wəy               | ‘pot’                            |
| wəy               | ?                                |
| wəykhətkərnol     | ‘again’                          |
| wa                | ‘demonstrative’                  |

|                            |                  |
|----------------------------|------------------|
| ərwaləmdə                  | ‘was there’      |
| əwaŋŋi                     | ‘that’           |
| əwatha                     | ‘that’           |
| əwá, awā, āo, āwa [G]      | ‘that’           |
| tuwathə                    | ‘somewhere’      |
| həwa, hawā [G]             | ‘here’           |
| həwáthə                    | ‘here’           |
| ha-wā, hau, hāo [G]        | ‘this/it’        |
| huwa                       | ‘here’           |
| wár                        | ‘?’              |
| kəwár                      | ‘sow’            |
| wat                        | ‘less’           |
| waŋ ~ wa~ wəŋ, wā, wāŋ [G] | ‘go, come’       |
| arrbāŋg-dā [G]             | ‘came’           |
| əwəŋ                       | ‘your going’     |
| əwəŋmə                     | ‘do not go’      |
| ərwan~ərwaŋ, arr-bāŋ [G]   | ‘come’           |
| ərwamme                    | ‘absent’         |
| ərwápiŋ                    | ‘coming’         |
| ka-ra-wā [G]               | ‘(he) comes’     |
| karr-bāŋg-ā [G]            | ‘he has come’    |
| ka-wā [G]                  | ‘I go’           |
| nang ka-wā aping [G]       | ‘thou wentest’   |
| nang ka-wāŋg ampati [G]    | ‘thou goest’     |
| nang-in ka-wā ampati [G]   | ‘you went’       |
| nangin ka-wāŋg-ampin [G]   | ‘you go’         |
| nai ka-wā aping [G]        | ‘I go, I went’   |
| nain ka-wā-ampin [G]       | ‘we went’        |
| nain ka-wāŋg-ampin [G]     | ‘we go, we went’ |
| mamā ka-wā [G]             | ‘he went’        |

|                         |                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| ma-mā ka-wāngā [G]      | ‘he goes’                 |
| ma-mān ka-wāng-nomā [G] | ‘they go’                 |
| ma-mān ka-wā-lom [G]    | ‘they went’               |
| marrawān-thūng-tā [G]   | ‘when he came’            |
| marr-wan-nā [G]         | ‘coming’                  |
| wəŋŋə                   | ‘to go’                   |
| wəŋpiŋ                  | ‘continue going’          |
| wā-karr-do-lam-dā [G]   | ‘he went and joined’      |
| wā-dā [G]               | ‘went’                    |
| wā-lom-dā [G]           | ‘going’                   |
| wāng-thok-dā [G]        | ‘came and left’           |
| wāng-cēn [G]            | ‘run towards’             |
| wā-nū [G]               | ‘gone’                    |
| wāng-yong-dā [G]        | ‘flew away’               |
| waləmdə                 | ‘went’                    |
| wathirdə                | ‘went together’           |
| wanthıləmdə             | ‘took where demanded’     |
| kərbəy                  | ‘became’                  |
| Wang                    | surname of Kangten clan   |
| wan                     | ?                         |
| wankhway                | ‘cook’                    |
| wan                     | ‘duck’                    |
| wanpé                   | ‘duck’                    |
| wanpéklín               | ‘goose’                   |
| wanpékhúŋ               | ‘duck’                    |
| wanpénú                 | ‘duck’                    |
| wan~wən                 | ?                         |
| wansót                  | ‘dear, dearest one /love’ |
| wansótklo               | ‘console’                 |
| wankəpənsəm             | ‘multiply’                |

|                    |                               |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| way                | ?                             |
| wayphúl            | ‘dust’                        |
| wák                | ‘pig’                         |
| wákpí              | ‘female pig, sow’             |
| wéksá              | ‘pork’                        |
| witók              | ‘frog’                        |
| wer                | ‘adult’                       |
| kiwer, ka-wērr [G] | ‘elder’                       |
| kibwér             | ‘elder’                       |
| won~on             | ‘call’                        |
| ondə               | ‘called’                      |
| won-pi-sā-dā [G]   | ‘he pitied’                   |
| woy                | ‘a time, occassion, one time’ |
| wor                | ‘under’                       |
| wám                | ‘black’                       |
| kubám              | ‘black’                       |
| wám                | ‘blacken’                     |
| səw                | ?                             |
| səwkəsól           | ‘snail’                       |
| səŋmé              | ‘blur’                        |
| səŋ                | ?                             |
| kəsəŋ              | ‘blank’                       |
| səŋ                | ‘cow’                         |
| səŋkóm             | ‘milk’                        |
| səŋkóy             | ‘cow shed’                    |
| sám, sam [G]       | ‘hair’                        |
| ā-sam              | ‘hair’                        |
| sám əŋéyáw         | ‘barber’                      |
| sámthí             | ‘comb’                        |
| sa                 | ?                             |

|                         |                           |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| kápórsa                 | ‘difficulty’              |
| sá, sã [G]              | ‘body, animal’            |
| mədóksá                 | ‘body’                    |
| sámátúm                 | ‘meat’                    |
| ma-sa-wāi [G]           | ‘husks’                   |
| sá-kətot                | ‘hunter’                  |
| sacai kadoka [G]        | ‘have whipped (the body)’ |
| sakol [G]               | ‘horse’                   |
| sakol nū ka-nēm-kat [G] | ‘mares’                   |
| sakol nū khat [G]       | ‘mare’                    |
| sakol pa ka-nēm-kat [G] | ‘horses’                  |
| sakol pā khat [G]       | ‘male horse’              |
| sāpal~sāpalā [G]        | ‘saddle’                  |
| a-sarā-worr [G]         | ‘slave’                   |
| ma-sarāwor-rēt [G]      | ‘servants’                |
| sárekhinthə             | ‘towards the servants’    |
| sárekwa                 | ‘those servants’          |
| sárkki                  | ‘of slaves’               |
| sa                      | ?                         |
| kápórsa                 | ‘difficulty’              |
| Sangkhil                | clan name                 |
| sangāi                  | ‘deer’                    |
| sangāi nū khat          | ‘female deer’             |
| sangāi pā khat          | ‘male deer’               |
| sangār                  | ‘wild cat’                |
| sam                     | ‘bamboo basket’           |
| sa-jik                  | ‘grass’                   |
| sá                      | ‘hot’                     |
| kəsá                    | ‘which is hot’            |
| sá                      | ‘weave, build’            |

|                       |                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------|
| kəsá                  | ‘builder, weaver’   |
| si                    | ‘send’              |
| sik                   | ‘join up’           |
| sikkhət               | ‘pair’              |
| sikwor                | ‘branch’            |
| sikkhí                | ‘deer’              |
| siŋ                   | ‘wise’              |
| kəsŋ                  | ‘wise’              |
| sipháy                | ‘army’ (IA)         |
| simanə                | ‘border’            |
| sil, sēl [G]          | ‘cow’               |
| sil-kəpu [G]          | ‘cow owner’         |
| sil-klin              | ‘big cow’           |
| silnú, sil nū [G]     | ‘(female) cow’      |
| sil nū ka-nēm-kat [G] | ‘cows’              |
| silpá, sil-pā [G]     | ‘male cow, ox/bull’ |
| sil pā ka-nēm-kat [G] | ‘bulls’             |
| silrek                | ‘cows’              |
| sil ləpkhət           | ‘group of cows’     |
| silek                 | ‘cow dung’          |
| yāo ka-sēl mi [G]     | ‘shepherd’          |
| silsá                 | ‘beef’              |
| silsún, sil-son [G]   | ‘calf’              |
| silwor                | ‘cow’               |
| silyaŋ                | ‘bull’              |
| Silsih                | clan name           |
| su                    | ‘wash’              |
| kərsu                 | ‘I wash’            |
| su-                   | ?                   |
| si-nū [G]             | ‘woman’             |



|                    |                      |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| sunú kinempa       | ‘many women’         |
| sunúnaw            | ‘young girl’         |
| sunú læpkhət       | ‘group of women’     |
| sunúmədə           | ‘a woman’            |
| sunúrek            | ‘women’              |
| sunúwa             | ‘woman’              |
| suk                | ‘wish’               |
| sukthúk ~sukthuk   | ‘poor’               |
| suŋ~saŋ, sāng [G]  | ‘high, long, tall’   |
| kəsūŋ              | ‘tall one’           |
| i-sāng             | ‘high, taller’       |
| kəsāŋ, ka-sāng [G] | ‘high, tall’         |
| khat ka-sāng-sēt   | ‘higher, highest’    |
| sunú~sun, sūn [G]  | ‘depart’             |
| sunnikidi          | ‘would certainly V’  |
| sūn-ca-dā [G]      | ‘departed’           |
| supár              | ‘belt worn by women’ |
| sum                | ‘those’              |
| sumkúŋ             | ‘tortoise’           |
| sumbu              | ‘owl’                |
| surulnú            | ‘female wild boar’   |
| Surte              | clan name            |
| suwǎŋ~swǎŋ         | ‘rich’               |
| sūt [G]            | ‘look’               |
| mádósut            | ‘way of looking’     |
| mésut              | ‘looking’            |
| mésuttə            | ‘see’                |
| ma-hān-sūt-nā [G]  | ‘on looking up’      |
| sutroydə           | ‘looked right at’    |
| seŋ                | ‘clear’              |

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| set                  | ‘much’   |
| setphúy              | ‘sand’   |
| Set                  | surname of Leyon clan                          |
| sen                  | ‘money’  |
| senkəlo              | ‘servant’                                      |
| sen                  | ‘red’  |
| kisen                | ‘red one’                                      |
| sendráŋ              | ‘sparrow’                                      |
| Senapati             | title of minister’s bodyguard (IA)             |
| sēpā                 | ‘service’ (IA)                                 |
| sel                  | ‘man’  |
| sel                  | ?  |
| kársel               | ‘consider’                                     |
| selkərhánələmdə      | ‘bet’  |
| Sel                  | surname of Khular clan                         |
| Sellung              | title of village official, minister of finance |
| sén                  | ?  |
| kisén                | ‘save from quarrel’                            |
| so~sú                | ‘lock’   |
| kusú                 | ‘I lock’                                       |
| son                  | ‘listen’                                       |
| a-son [G]            | ‘listen’                                       |
| son, shon [G]        | ‘small’  |
| Songnem              | clan name                                      |
| som                  | ‘ten’  |
| somkini som kinī [G] | ‘twenty’                                       |
| somkiniləykhət       | ‘twenty-one’                                   |
| somkiniləyphəli      | ‘twenty-four’                                  |
| somkudúm             | ‘thirty’                                       |
| somkudúmləykhudúm    | ‘thirty-three’                                 |

|                          |                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| somkudúmläykhæt          | ‘thirty-one’            |
| somtret [G]              | ‘eighty’                |
| somtikhíyu               | ‘seventy’               |
| somtikhíyuläykini        | ‘seventy-two’           |
| somtretläykudúm          | ‘eighty-three’          |
| somtuku                  | ‘ninety’                |
| somtukuläykhæt           | ‘ninety-one’            |
| somtrúk                  | ‘sixty’                 |
| somtrúkläykhæt           | ‘sixty-one’             |
| sompərŋa                 | ‘fifty’                 |
| sompərŋaläytkhíyu        | ‘fifty-seven’           |
| sompərŋaläytuku          | ‘fifty-nine’            |
| sompəli                  | ‘forty’                 |
| sompəli, som parangā [G] | ‘fifty’                 |
| sompəliläytrúk           | ‘forty-six’             |
| sompəliläytret           | ‘forty-eight’           |
| somläykini               | ‘twelve’                |
| somläykudúm              | ‘thirteen’              |
| somläykhæt               | ‘eleven’                |
| somläypəli               | ‘fourteen’              |
| somläypərŋa              | ‘fifteen’               |
| somläytkhíyu             | ‘seventeen’             |
| somläytuku               | ‘nineteen’              |
| somläytrúk               | ‘sixteen’               |
| somläytret               | ‘eighteen’              |
| həw                      |                         |
| əhəwthæt                 | ‘begin’                 |
| háy                      | ‘say’                   |
| ərháybədətlómdə          | ‘advertisement, advice’ |
| háykərthan               | ‘oppose’                |

|                    |                                 |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|
| han                | ‘up’                            |
| ma-hān [G]         | ‘right up’                      |
| ma-hān-sūt-nā [G]  | ‘looking up, when he looked up’ |
| hanpəkəłthidə      | ‘having gotten (him) high up’   |
| hanpəkəldə         | ‘caused him to be high up’      |
| hang-yong [G]      | ‘to jump up’                    |
| hay, hai [G]       | ‘draw’                          |
| hai-sok [G]        | ‘draw’                          |
| hay~háy            | ‘fruit’                         |
| háy túp            | ‘apple’                         |
| thəyhay            | ‘mango, mango tree’             |
| Haymay~Heime       | personal name (m)               |
| há, hā [G]         | ‘tooth’                         |
| a-hā               | ‘tooth’                         |
| háysil             | ‘teeth, tooth’                  |
| háysil             | ‘bring’                         |
| ərháysil           | ‘bring’                         |
| hāo [G]            | ‘coward’                        |
| hāo-thū-kāk        | ‘nevertheless’                  |
| hi~hyi             | ‘blood’                         |
| məhi               | ‘its blood’                     |
| hin                | ‘from, to, before, direction’   |
| hiniyā [G]         | ‘to’                            |
| hin-ki, hin-kē [G] | ‘from’                          |
| hin-thā [G]        | ‘to’                            |
| nahinthə           | ‘before you’                    |
| nai ka-hin-thā [G] | ‘in my presence’                |
| a-hin-rūko [G]     | ‘also in thy presence’          |
| hín                | ‘win’                           |
| hín                | ‘ginger’                        |

|                |                        |
|----------------|------------------------|
| kihín          | ‘ginger’               |
| humpí          | ‘tiger’                |
| humpípa        | ‘tiger’                |
| hep            | ‘dry’                  |
| hep            | ‘(to) suspect’         |
| təheplu        | ‘how’                  |
| hərkhún        | ‘fowl’                 |
| hur            | ‘question’             |
| hurčokdə       | ‘questioned’           |
| kuhul          | ‘I question’           |
| hel~thel       | ‘return’               |
| kərhelčá       | ‘one who has returned’ |
| kərheldə       | ‘I’m back’             |
| hor, horr [G]  | ‘bring’                |
| kohor          | ‘I carry, bring’       |
| hón            | ‘cheap’                |
| kuhón          | ‘which is cheap’       |
| hoŋkwá~heŋkowá | ‘coward’               |
| həŋ            | ‘increase, up’         |
| həy            | ‘skill’                |
| həymán         | ‘not skilled’          |
| Həjari         | personal name (m)      |

### LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

Data from Grierson (1967 [1904]) are followed by [G]. The origin of borrowed words is indicated as follows: (M) for Meitei; (IA) for Indo-Aryan for words that were most likely borrowed from Meitei as well but originally were from Hindi, Bengali or Assamese; and (E) for English. The ‘+’ is used to indicate a compound where at least one member is an independent morpheme that occurs with one or more affixes. Morpheme abbreviations are provided in the following charts.

***Alphabetised by Abbreviation***

| <i>Abbreviation</i> | <i>Morpheme</i> | <i>Meaning or function</i>        |
|---------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1                   | kV-             | ‘first person (possessive)’       |
| 1.AGR               | kV-             | ‘first person subject agreement’  |
| 2                   | (n)ə-           | ‘second person (possessive)’      |
| 2.AGR               | ə-              | ‘second person subject agreement’ |
| 3                   | mə-             | ‘third person (possessive)’       |
| 3.AGR               | mə-             | ‘third person subject agreement’  |
| ABL                 | -hinki          | ‘ablative’                        |
| ADV                 | -nə             | ‘adverb’                          |
| AGT                 | -Ni             | ‘agentive’                        |
| ASS                 | -tuŋ            | ‘associative’                     |
| BEN                 | -bi             | ‘beneficial’                      |
| CAUS                | pV-             | ‘causative’                       |
| COM                 | -kheŋ           | ‘comitative’                      |
| COMPL.DWN           | -noldə          | ‘completive: downward’            |
| COMPL.EVNT          | -dok            | ‘completive: event’               |
| COMPL.FRC           | -krep           | ‘completive: force’               |
| COMPL.IN            | -sli            | ‘completive: inward’              |
| CONJ                | -le             | ‘conjunctive’                     |
| CONT                | -piŋ            | ‘continuous aspect’               |
| COP                 | -pi             | ‘copula’                          |
| CV                  | -čok            | ‘comprehensively V’               |
| CVB.ST              | -i              | ‘converb: state’                  |
| CVB.ACT             | -laŋi/-lani     | ‘converb: simultaneous action’    |
| dem                 | wa              | ‘demonstrative’                   |
| DESD                | -só             | ‘desiderative’                    |
| DIST                | ə-              | ‘distal’                          |
| EMPH.NHB            | -be             | ‘emphatic: no holds barred’       |
| EXCESS              | -rén            | ‘V to excess’                     |

| <i>Abbreviation</i> | <i>Morpheme</i> | <i>Meaning or function</i> |
|---------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
| EXCL.PROX           | -di             | ‘exclusive proximate’      |
| EXCL.TYPE           | -do             | ‘exclusive type’           |
| GEN                 | -ki             | ‘genitive’                 |
| GNM                 | -ə              | ‘gnomic’                   |
| HORT                | -če             | ‘hortative’                |
| IMM.IMP             | -no             | ‘imperative: immediate’    |
| IMP.BEN             | -inče           | ‘imperative: benefactive’  |
| IMP.DUR             | -lək            | ‘imperative: durative’     |
| INCHO               | -rak            | ‘inchoative’               |
| INCL                | mə-             | ‘inclusive’                |
| INST                | -iŋ             | ‘instrumental’             |
| INTENSE             | -num            | ‘intensifier’              |
| INTRG               | -mo             | ‘interrogative’            |
| LOC                 | -thə            | ‘locative’                 |
| M                   | -čə             | ‘middle’                   |
| MD.CERT             | -nu             | ‘mood: certainty’          |
| MD.INTEND           | -ni             | ‘mood: intentional’        |
| MD.IRR              | -nikdik         | ‘mood: irrealis’           |
| MD.POSS             | -rə             | ‘mood: possibility’        |
| MD.PROB             | -ləm            | ‘probability’              |
| NEG                 | mə-             | ‘negative’                 |
| NMLZ                | kV-             | ‘nominaliser’              |
| P/RECIP             | -a              | ‘patient/recipient’        |
| PFV                 | -də             | ‘perfective’               |
| PL                  |                 | ‘plural’                   |
| PROX                | hə-             | ‘proximate’                |
| Q                   | tV-             | ‘nonspecific quantifier’   |
| R                   | r               | ‘epenthetic r’             |
| RECP                | -luŋŋe          | ‘reciprocal’               |

*Alphabetised by Morpheme*

| <i>Affix</i> | <i>Meaning or function</i>     | <i>Abbreviation</i> |
|--------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| ə-           | ‘distal’                       | DIST                |
| -ə           | ‘gnomic’                       | GNM                 |
| ə-           | ‘secone person agreement’      | 2.AGR               |
| (n)ə-        | ‘second person possessive’     | 2                   |
| -a           | ‘patient/recipient’            | P/RECIP             |
| -be          | ‘emphatic: no holds barred’    | EMPH.NHB            |
| -bi          | ‘beneficial’                   | BEN                 |
| -če          | ‘hortative’                    | HORT                |
| -čə          | ‘middle’                       | M                   |
| -čok         | ‘comprehensively V’            | CV                  |
| -di          | ‘exclusive proximate’          | EXCL.PROX           |
| -də          | ‘perfective’                   | PFV                 |
| -do          | ‘exclusive type’               | EXCL.TYPE           |
| -dok         | ‘completive: event’            | COMPL.EVNT          |
| hə-          | ‘proximate’                    | PROX                |
| -hinki       | ‘ablative’                     | ABL                 |
| -i           | ‘converb: state’               | CVB.ST              |
| -inče        | ‘imperative: benefactive’      | IMP.BEN             |
| -kheŋ        | ‘comitative’                   | COM                 |
| -ki          | ‘genitive’                     | GEN                 |
| -krep        | ‘completive: force’            | COMPL.FRC           |
| kV-          | ‘first person possessive’      | 1                   |
| kV-          | ‘first person agreement’       | 1.AGR               |
| kV-          | ‘nominaliser’                  | NMLZ                |
| -laŋi/-lani  | ‘converb: simultaneous action’ | CVB.ACT             |
| -le          | ‘conjunctive’                  | CONJ                |
| -lək         | ‘imperative: durative’         | IMP.DUR             |
| -ləm         | ‘probability’                  | MD.PROB             |



| <i>Affix</i> | <i>Meaning or function</i>       | <i>Abbreviation</i> |
|--------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|
| -luŋŋe       | ‘reciprocal’                     | RECP                |
| mə-          | ‘third person possessive’        | 3                   |
| mə-          | ‘negative’                       | NEG                 |
| mə-          | ‘inclusive’                      | INCL                |
| mə-          | ‘third person subject agreement’ | 3.AGR               |
| -mo          | ‘interrogative’                  | INTRG               |
| -nə          | ‘adverb’                         | ADV                 |
| -ni          | ‘mood: intentional’              | MD.INTEND           |
| -nikdik      | ‘mood: irrealis’                 | MD.IRR              |
| -no          | ‘imperative: immediate’          | IMM.IMP             |
| -noldə       | ‘completive: downward’           | COMPL.DWN           |
| -nu          | ‘mood: certainty’                | MD.CERT             |
| -num         | ‘intensifier’                    | INTENSE             |
| -Ni          | ‘agentive’                       | AGT                 |
| -ŋi          | ‘instrumental’                   | INST                |
| -pi          | ‘copula’                         | COP                 |
| -piŋ         | ‘continuous aspect’              | CONT                |
| pV-          | ‘causative’                      | CAUS                |
| R            | ‘epenthetic r’                   | R                   |
| -rak         | ‘inchoative’                     | INCHO               |
| -rə          | ‘mood: possibility’              | MD.POSS             |
| -rén         | ‘V to excess’                    | EXCESS              |
| -sli         | ‘completive: inward’             | COMPL.IN            |
| -só          | ‘desiderative’                   | DESD                |
| -thə         | ‘locative’                       | LOC                 |
| -tuŋ         | ‘associative’                    | ASS                 |
| tV-          | ‘nonspecific quantifier’         | Q                   |
| Wa           | ‘demonstrative’                  | dem                 |
|              | ‘plural’                         | pl                  |

## REFERENCES

- ALL MANIPUR COLLEGE TEACHERS' ASSOCIATION. 2001. Manipur Fact File 2001. Online: [www.geocities.com/amctaimp/chapter5.htm](http://www.geocities.com/amctaimp/chapter5.htm).
- BENEDICT, PAUL K. 1972. *Sino-Tibetan. A conspectus*. Contributing editor: James A. Matisoff. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- BHAT, D.N.S. and M.S. NINGOMBA. 1997. *Manipuri Grammar*. Muchen: Lincom Europa.
- BICKEL, BALTHASAR. 2003. Belhare. *The Sino-Tibetan Languages*, ed. by Graham Thurgood and Randy LaPolla, 546-570. London and New York: Routledge.
- CHELLIAH, SHOBHANA L. 1997. *A Grammar of Meithei*. (Mouton Grammar Library 17), Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 2004. Polysemy through metonymy: the case of Meithei *pí* 'grandmother'. *Studies in Language* 28.2: 360-386.
- DAMANT, G.H. 1880. Notes on the Locality and Population of the Tribes dwelling between the Brahmaputra and Ningthi Rivers. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, New Series*, Vol. xii, 228-239.
- E-PAO!. 2005. Lamkang beauty crowned Miss Lui-Ngai-Ni. Online: <http://www.e-pao.net/GP.asp?src=6.20.170205.feb05>.
- GORDON, RAYMOND G., Jr. (ed.) 2005. *Ethnologue: Languages of the World*, Fifteenth edition. Online version: <http://www.ethnologue.com>.
- GRIERSON, G.A. 1967 [1904]. Hirōi Lamgāng. *Tibeto-Burman Family, Part III. Linguistic Survey of India*, 281-291. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass.
- JACQUESSON, FRANÇOIS. 2001. Person-marking in TB languages, Northeastern India. *LTBA* 24: 113-144.
- KHUBCHANDANI, LACHMAN M. 1997. Demographic indicators of language persistence and shift among tribals. *Languages of Tribal and Indigenous Peoples of India: the Ethnic Space*, ed. by Anvita Abbi, 71-87. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass Publishers.
- LAPOLLA, RANDY. 1994. Variable Finals in Proto-Sino-Tibetan. *Bulletin of the Institute of History and Philology* 65: 131-173.

- \_\_\_\_\_ with YANG JIANGLING. 2004. Reflexive and Middle Marking in Dulong-Rawang. *Himalayan Linguistics* 2: 1-13. Online:  
[http://www.uwm.edu/Dept/CIE/HimalayanLinguistics/Journal\\_2004/LaPolla\\_HLJ2.pdf](http://www.uwm.edu/Dept/CIE/HimalayanLinguistics/Journal_2004/LaPolla_HLJ2.pdf)
- MANIPURI ONLINE TEAM. 2001. Demographic pattern of Manipuri people. Online:  
<http://manipuronline.tripod.com/feature/population.htm>.
- MATISOFF, JAMES A. 1976. Lahu causative constructions: Case hierarchies and the morphology/syntax cycle in a Tibeto-Burman perspective. *The Grammar of Causative Constructions* (Syntax and Semantics 6), ed. by M. Shibatani, 413-442. New York: Academic Press.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1986. Hearts and minds in South-East Asian languages and English: An essay in the comparative lexical semantics of psycho-collocations. *Cahiers de linguistique asie-orientale* 15: 5-57.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1991. Areal and Universal Dimensions of Grammaticization in Lahu. *Approaches to Grammaticalization* Vol II, ed. by Elizabeth Traugott and Brend Heine, 1-79. Amsterdam-Philadelphia: John Benjamins.
- SINGH, SARATCHANDRA SINGH. 1985. A Descriptive Grammar of Paite. Imphal, Manipur: Manipuri University Dissertation.
- THE PEOPLE OF MANIPUR. 2005. Online:  
<http://themanipurpage.tripod.com/culture/peopleofmanipur.html>.
- THOUNAOJAM, HARIMOHON. 1989. Lamkang Numerals. Imphal, Manipur: Manipur University Master's Thesis.
- \_\_\_\_\_. 1998. Lamkang Grammar. Dibrugarh, Assam: Dibrugarh University dissertation.
- THURGOOD, GRAHAM. 2003. A subgrouping of the Sino-Tibetan languages: the interaction between language contact, change, and inheritance. *The Sino-Tibetan Languages*, ed. by Graham Thurgood and Randy J. LaPolla, 3-21. London and New York: Routledge.
- VAN-BIK, KENNETH. 1998. Lai psycho-collocation. *LTBA* 21.1: 201-233.

